Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography

A Reference for Selecting Learning Resources

New Edition
September
2005

Manitoba
Building for the Future

106-00609/

SOCIAL STUDIES KINDERGARTEN TO GRADE 8 LEARNING RESOURCES: ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY

A Reference for Selecting Learning Resources

New Edition September 2005

Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth

Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth Cataloguing in Publication Data

016.30071 Social studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 social studies learning
resources : annotated bibliography : a reference
for selecting learning resources. – New edition September 2005

ISBN 0-7711-3402-9

1. Social sciences—Study and teaching (Elementary)
—Bibliography. 2. Social sciences—Study and teaching
(Secondary)—Bibliography. 3. Social sciences—Study
and teaching—Manitoba—Bibliography. I. Manitoba.
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth.

Copyright © 2005, the Crown in Right of the Government of Manitoba as represented by the Minister of Education, Citizenship and Youth. Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth, School Programs Division, 1970 Ness Avenue, Winnipeg, Manitoba R3J 0Y9.

Every effort has been made to acknowledge original sources and to comply with copyright law. If cases are identified where this has not been done, please notify Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth. Errors or omissions will be corrected in a future edition.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth gratefully acknowledges the individuals involved in the review and selection of learning resources for Kindergarten to Grade 8 social studies. Appreciation is also extended to all schools/divisions/districts within Manitoba that supported teachers' participation in the review and selection processes. Finally, appreciation is extended to the publishers, producers, and distributors who submitted resources designed for Manitoba's social studies curriculum framework.

Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth gratefully acknowledges the contributions of the following individuals in the development of *Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography: A Reference for Selecting Learning Resources (New Edition September 2005).*

Dominique Bloy	Project Leader	Implementation Unit Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Branch
Louise Boissonneault	Publications Editor	Document Production Services Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Branch
Lee-Ila Bothe	Coordinator	Document Production Services Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Branch
Michele Boulard	Learning Resources Clerk	Implementation Unit Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Branch
Linda Mlodzinski	Consultant	Development Unit Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Branch
Grant Moore	Publications Editor	Document Production Services Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Branch
Aileen Najduch	Project Manager	Development Unit Instruction, Curriculum and Assessment Branch

CONTENTS

Acknowledgements *iii*

Introduction *iv*

References for Selecting Learning Resources *v*

Learning Resources Reviews *v*

Selection Criteria *v*

Definitions of Terms *vi*

Organization *vii*

Sample Resource Annotation *ix*

Titles and Descriptions of Social Studies Learning Resources

Kindergarten learning resources *K-1*

Kindergarten Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster *K-27*

Grade 1 learning resources *1-1*

Grade 1 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster *1-32*

Grade 2 learning resources *2-1*

Grade 2 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster *2-22*

Grade 3 learning resources *3-1*

Grade 3 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster *3-21*

Grade 4 learning resources *4-1*

Grade 4 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster *4-20*

Grade 5 learning resources *5-1*

Grade 5 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster *5-12*

Grade 6 learning resources *6-1*

Grade 6 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster *6-16*

Grade 7 learning resources *7-1*

Grade 7 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster *7-27*

Grade 8 learning resources *8-1*

Grade 8 Index: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster *8-28*

Distributor Directory *D-1*

INTRODUCTION

References for Selecting Learning Resources

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography: A Reference for Selecting Learning Resources (New Edition September 2005) is a reference tool intended to help educators select student and teacher learning resources that support Kindergarten to Grade 8 social studies instruction, learning, and assessment. The annotated bibliography describes each resource listed, and is intended to be used along with the *Manitoba Text Book Bureau Catalogue of Learning Resources,* which provides ordering information and prices. Learning resources can be purchased by calling the Manitoba Text Book Bureau (MTBB) toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan) at 1-866-771-6822 or at (204) 483-5041 or by visiting the online version of the MTBB catalogue: <http://www.mtbb.ca>.

Learning Resources Reviews

The learning resources listed in this document were reviewed in March and August 2003, March and August 2004, and in July and August 2005, to identify a range of materials suitable for Manitoba's social studies curriculum. This bibliography provides a detailed list of learning resources that are philosophically congruent with *Kindergarten to Grade 8 Social Studies: Manitoba Curriculum Framework of Outcomes (2003).*

Educators from across Manitoba and from the Northwest Territories participated in the 2003 review, and educators from Manitoba participated in the 2004 and 2005 reviews. Manitoba teacher-evaluators were selected by Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth from superintendent nominations.

Resources were reviewed to determine whether they matched the content, philosophy, and approach described in Manitoba social studies curricula. Resources that were congruent with the curricula, that demonstrated good instructional and technical design, and that met the criteria for social considerations were recommended for designation as Manitoba learning resources.

Selection Criteria

The selection of learning resources was based on the fidelity with the rationale, philosophy, processes, and learning outcomes identified in *Kindergarten to Grade 8 Social Studies: Manitoba Curriculum Framework of Outcomes (2003).*

The learning resources in this annotated bibliography were selected according to the following criteria:

- **Curriculum Fit/Content/Philosophy:** Teacher-evaluators determined the suitability of each learning resource by considering the degree to which the content and processes of the resource align with the curriculum, thus providing support for teacher implementation. They also considered grade-appropriateness.

- **Instructional Design:** Teacher-evaluators determined the appropriateness of the instructional design of the resource, determining the degree to which the resource states instructional goals and learner outcomes, and addresses a variety of learning and teaching styles.
- **Social Considerations:** Teacher-evaluators determined the appropriateness of the resource in terms of social concerns. They considered the degree to which the resource
  - is free of bias and stereotyping
  - includes Canadian content
  - utilizes culturally diverse examples
  - accurately portrays First Nations, Inuit, and Métis peoples
- **Technical Design:** Evaluators determined the appropriateness of the resource in terms of technical design, considering the degree to which the resource is visually interesting, appealing, and has a logical and consistent form.

Sensitive Content and Local Selection of Learning Resources: Although each resource listed in this bibliography has been reviewed by Manitoba social studies teachers, school divisions/districts are advised to review all learning resources locally before they are used with students. This will ensure that local sensitivities are considered and that appropriate resources are selected for use in social studies classrooms. Although a statement of **caution** appears at the end of those annotations with potentially sensitive content, as identified by teacher/evaluators, **all books need to be reviewed for local sensitivities**.

When using this annotated bibliography to select learning and teaching resources, teachers should consider how the resources meet the learning requirements of students, the perspectives of their own student population, as well as local decisions made related to the delivery of potentially sensitive content, as noted above.

Information on a specific learning resource may be obtained from the descriptive information in this bibliography and from the supplier, as well as published reviews, colleagues, and an examination of the resource.

Definitions of Terms in the Suggested Uses Section of Each Annotation

The following terms and definitions are used in this annotated bibliography to describe the learning resources:

- **Student Breadth:** identifies student learning resources that address a wide range of topics for a particular grade.
- **Student Depth:** identifies student learning resources that provide especially effective learning experiences for students for a particular grouping of learning outcomes.
- **Student Breadth and Depth:** identifies comprehensive learning resources that provide both breadth and depth dimensions for a particular grouping of learning outcomes.

- **Teacher Professional Reference:** identifies resources that provide theory and research to assist teachers in implementing the learning outcomes identified for social studies.

  Example:

  "*Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms*" pp. K-7

- **Teacher Reference:** identifies classroom strategies to assist teachers in implementing the learning outcomes identified for social studies.

  Example:

  "*Hands-On Social Studies Grade 1*" pp. 1-6

  "*25 Mini-Plays World History*" pp. 8-2

The following terms are used in the notes section (if applicable) of each annotation:

- **Teacher Background Information/Reference:** identifies resources that assist teachers in implementing the learning outcomes identified for social studies in terms of content.

  Example:

  "*Discovering First Peoples and First Contacts*" pp. 5-4

  "*Boldly Canadian: The Story of the RCMP*" pp. 6-4

- **Teacher Read-Aloud:** identifies resources that assist teachers in implementing the learning outcomes identified for social studies. The resources are too difficult to be read by most students at that grade level.

  Example:

  "*A Poppy Is to Remember*" pp. 3-15

  "*Gold Rush Fever*" pp. 6-7

Organization

The titles and annotations of the learning resources in this bibliography are organized alphabetically by grade.

Annotations

The collection of resources is primarily of materials released between 1999 and 2005.

Two types of annotations appear in this document.

1. Integrated resources, series, atlases, and stand-alone resources have descriptive annotations (detailing the components, organization, and general cautions, if applicable), followed by descriptions of the individual components.

2. Stand-alone fiction and non-fiction resources are annotated by key topics. A few historical fiction titles have been listed in the bibliography to indicate a wider range of materials that can be used to implement the curricula. **The list of titles is not exhaustive**. For further resources, teachers may wish to consult their school library, or the Instructional Resources Unit of Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth at:
   <http://libinfo.merlin.mb.ca>.

Date Recommended

The **Date Recommended** heading for each annotation identifies the year that a given resource was selected, with **the latest additions identified in blue boldface type.**

Out-of-Print Resources

The titles for out-of-print resources are shown in red in the online document.

New Editions

The titles for new editions are shown in green in the online document.

Indices

There are nine indices, one for each grade level, from Kindergarten to Grade 8. The index of titles by cluster for each grade appears at the end of the annotations for each grade level.

The Six General Learning Outcomes

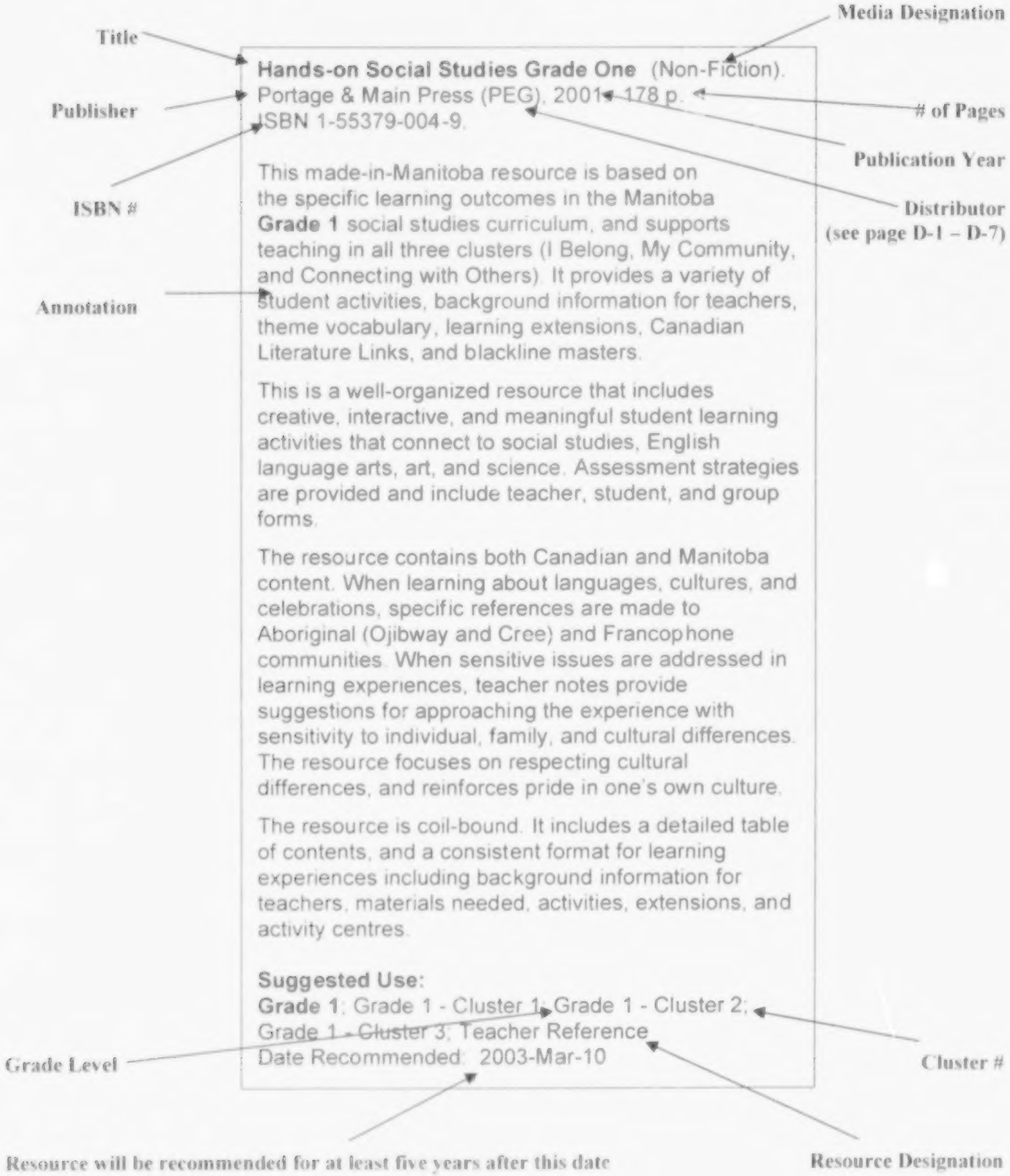
The descriptions of social studies learning resources include references to the six general learning outcomes (GLOs) for Kindergarten to Grade 8. Please see the *Kindergarten to Grade 8 Social Studies: Manitoba Curriculum Framework of Outcomes (2003)* located at:
<http://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/ks4/cur/socstud/framework/index.html.>.

Sample Resource Annotation

A **sample resource annotation for a Grade 1 Teacher Reference** appears on the following page.

This sample explains how the annotation is organized and the terminology that is used to describe the resource.

Sample Resource Annotation



Hands-on Social Studies Grade One (Non-Fiction).
Portage & Main Press (PEG), 2001. 178 p.
ISBN 1-55379-004-9.

This made-in-Manitoba resource is based on the specific learning outcomes in the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum, and supports teaching in all three clusters (I Belong, My Community, and Connecting with Others). It provides a variety of student activities, background information for teachers, theme vocabulary, learning extensions, Canadian Literature Links, and blackline masters.

This is a well-organized resource that includes creative, interactive, and meaningful student learning activities that connect to social studies, English language arts, art, and science. Assessment strategies are provided and include teacher, student, and group forms.

The resource contains both Canadian and Manitoba content. When learning about languages, cultures, and celebrations, specific references are made to Aboriginal (Ojibway and Cree) and Francophone communities. When sensitive issues are addressed in learning experiences, teacher notes provide suggestions for approaching the experience with sensitivity to individual, family, and cultural differences. The resource focuses on respecting cultural differences, and reinforces pride in one's own culture.

The resource is coil-bound. It includes a detailed table of contents, and a consistent format for learning experiences including background information for teachers, materials needed, activities, extensions, and activity centres.

Suggested Use:
Grade 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 1; Grade 1 - Cluster 2; Grade 1 - Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Title
Media Designation
Publisher
# of Pages
Publication Year
ISBN #
Distributor
(see page D-1 – D-7)
Annotation
Grade Level
Cluster #
Resource will be recommended for at least five years after this date
Resource Designation

Kindergarten

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Kindergarten. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and/or Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended, this resource list will be updated.

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition September 2005) is available in its entirety online at:
<http://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/ks4/learnres/bibliographies.html>.

Contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau to purchase a print copy of the New Edition September 2005 bibliography (Stock # 80514).

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@merlin.mb.ca
Search and order online at <http://www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

ABC of Canada (Picture Book). Bellefontaine, Kim. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2002. ISBN 1-55337-340-5.

Kindergarten – Cluster 3 – World Around Me
- Living in Canada
- Landmarks (parks, statues, buildings, natural landmarks...)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Amy Loves the Snow (Picture Book). Hoban, Julia. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1998. ISBN 0-590-47940-7.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Important groups

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Apples and Pumpkins (Picture Book). Rockwell, Anne. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1998. ISBN 0-590-45191-X.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Celebrations

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Babies. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Canizares, Susan. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0431-5.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Bakery (Picture Book). Lee, Frances. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7791-1176-1.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Celebrations. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Berger, Samantha. Scholastic Canada Ltd (SCH), 1999. 14 p. ISBN 0-7991-0428-5.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Celebrations

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Changes (Non-Fiction). Condon, Penny. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDUMONT), 2000. ISBN 0-920915-43-4.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Time, recurring events

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Chrysanthemum (Fiction). Henkes, Kevin. Penguin Books Canada Limited (PBC), 2002. ISBN 0-6161-4575-6.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Important groups

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The City ABC Book (Picture Book). Milich, Zoran. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2001. ISBN 1-55074-948-X.

Kindergarten – Cluster 3 – World Around Me

- Landmarks (parks, statues, buildings, natural landmarks…)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

City Signs (Picture Book). Milich, Zoran. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2002. ISBN 1-55337-003-1.

Kindergarten – Cluster 3 – World Around Me

- Landmarks (parks, statues, buildings, natural landmarks…)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Clifford's Manners (Picture Book). Bridwell, Norman. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1987. ISBN 0-590-44285-6.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me

- Cooperation
- Communication

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Dim Sum for Everyone! (Picture Book). Lin, Grace. Dell Publishing Co., Inc. (RAN), 2001. 209 p. ISBN 0-440-41770-8.

Kindergarten – Cluster 3 – World Around Me

- World needs

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Early One Morning (Picture Book). Lang, Greg. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7791-1167-2.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me

- Important people
- Celebrations

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Feelings. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Canizares, Susan. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0434-X.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me

- Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

First Aid. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Canizares, Susan. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0432-3.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me

- Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Franklin's Thanksgiving (Picture Book). Jennings, Sharon. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2001. ISBN 1-55074-800-9.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me

- Celebrations

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Friends (Picture Book). Hong, Min J. Mondo Publishing (SCH), 1995. 8 p. ISBN 1-57255-040-6.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Getting Around (Picture Book). Odgers, Sally. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 12 p. ISBN 0-7791-1797-2.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Good Morning Sam (Picture Book). Gay, Marie-Louise. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2003. ISBN 0-88899-528-8.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grandfather and I (Picture Book). Buckley, Helen E. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1994. ISBN 0-590-85026-1.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grandma's Visit (Picture Book). Prince, Sarah. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 16 p. ISBN 0-7791-0764-0.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following six books are part of the *Hard Work* series:

- A Day with a Doctor
- A Day with a Librarian
- A Day with a Mail Carrier
- A Day with Firefighters
- A Day with Paramedics
- A Day with Police Officers

Hard Work: A Day with a Doctor (Picture Book). Kottke, Jan. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23012-3.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Hard Work: A Day with a Librarian (Picture Book). Kottke, Jan. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23014-X.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Hard Work: A Day with a Mail Carrier (Picture Book). Kottke, Jan. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23015-8.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Hard Work: A Day with Firefighters (Picture Book). Kottke, Jan. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23013-1.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Hard Work: A Day with Paramedics (Picture Book). Kottke, Jan. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23016-6.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Hard Work: A Day with Police Officers (Picture Book). Kottke, Jan. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23017-4.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Hooray for Me! (Picture Book). Charlip, Remy. Tricycle Press (TYB), 1996. ISBN 1-883672-43-0.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Important groups

Note: The entire text is upper case only.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

I Like this Park (Picture Book). Drew, David. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1998. 9 p. ISBN 0-590-16896-7.

Kindergarten – Cluster 3 – World Around Me
- Landmarks (parks, statues, buildings, natural landmarks…)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

I Love My Dad (Picture Book). Bell, Caroline. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 1988. ISBN 0-88902-736-6.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

I'm Going to be a Police Officer (Picture Book). Kunhardt, Edith. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1989. ISBN 0-590-25485-5.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Important Book (Non-Fiction). Wise Brown, Margaret. HarperCollins Pubs., Inc. (HCP), n.d. 32 p. ISBN 0-06-020721-3.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Basic needs

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following book recommended for Kindergarten is part of the *Info-Active* series:

- Houses

The following two books recommended for Grade 1 are part of the *Info-Active* series and can be found in the Grade 1 bibliography:

- The World
- You Are Here

Info-Active: Houses (Picture Book). Drew, David. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1998. 16 p. ISBN 0-590-16895-9.

Kindergarten – Cluster 3 – World Around Me
- World needs (food, clothing, shelter...)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

In the Global Classroom 1 (Stand-Alone). Pike, Graham. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1998. 255 p. ISBN 0-88751-081-7.

This is a softcover **Kindergarten to Grade 8** teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnection (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7;Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

In the Kitchen (Picture Book). Canizares, Susan. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0430-7.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Cooperation

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ira Says Goodbye (Fiction). Waber, Bernard. Houghton Mifflin Company (SBC), 1991. 40 p. ISBN 0-395-58413-2.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me

- Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner (Stand-Alone). Wright, Ian. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 2002. 139 p. ISBN 0-88751-094-9.

This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

It's a Party. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Moreton, Daniel. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0429-3.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me

- Celebrations

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

It's Mine! (Picture Book). Lionni, Leo. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1985. ISBN 0-590-62198-X.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me

- Cooperation and conflict

Note: This can also be a teacher read-aloud book.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Jeremiah Learns to Read (Picture Book). Bogart, Jo Ellen. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1997. ISBN 0-590-51527-6.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me

- Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms (Stand-Alone). Jones, Guy W. (MON), 2002. 175 p. ISBN 1-929610-25-4.

This softcover, 175-page professional resource contains valuable information on stereotypes and misconceptions about Aboriginal peoples in America. It has a U.S. focus, and is a general introduction to Aboriginal culture. Inuit or Canadian First Nations cultures are not featured.

It provides a detailed bibliography on Aboriginal culture, values, and heritage, including children's literature with suggested activities that support integration across subject areas. It partially supports the Manitoba social studies curriculum outcomes for **Kindergarten, Grades 1 , 2, 4, and 5**. It also provides age-appropriate learning activities.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Professional Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The following two books are part of the *Let's Talk About* series:

- Feeling Afraid
- Feeling Sad

Let's Talk About: Feeling Afraid (Picture Book). Berry, Joy. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1995. ISBN 0-590-62384-2.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me

- Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Let's Talk About: Feeling Sad (Picture Book). Berry, Joy. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. ISBN 0-590-62387-7.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me

- Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Look Out Kindergarten, Here I Come (Fiction). Carlson, Nancy. Penguin Books Canada Limited (PBC), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-14-056838-7.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me

- Celebrations

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Mama, Do You Love Me? (Picture Book). Joosse, Barbara M. Chronicle Books (RAI), 1991. ISBN 0-8118-2131-5.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me

- Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Mandi and Her Dad Go Shopping (Picture Book). Graham, Pamela. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 8 p. ISBN 0-7791-1794-8.

Kindergarten – Cluster 3 – World Around Me

- Landmarks (parks, statues, buildings, natural landmarks...)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Mother's Day Mice (Fiction). Bunting, Eve. Houghton Mifflin Company (SBC), 1988. 32 p. ISBN 0-89919-702-7.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me

- Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2, Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

My Dad's Fire Truck. Canadian Edition
(Picture Book). Costain, Meredith. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. ISBN 0-7791-1785-9.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

My Garden ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Picture Book). Drew, David. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1998. 17 p. ISBN 0-590-16896-3.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1
(Series). (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004.

This series of 40 guided reading books and five big books is organized into 11 topic areas with a teacher guide for each topic.

At Work in the Community
- Carol Is a Daycare Worker
- Daniel Is an Actor
- George Is a Waiter
- Lena Is a Teacher
- Linh Is a Web Designer
- Nadia Is a Food Bank Volunteer
- Nora Is a Bus Driver
- Otto Is a Farmer
- Saro Is a Carpenter
- Shoba Is a Veterinarian
- Todd Is a Salesperson
- Tony Is a Security Officer
- Trudy Is a Nurse

Caring and Participation
- Friends of the Earth
- Good Neighbours
- The Clean-Up Team

Change
- Grandpa Moves In
- Moving Away
- My Dog Kam

Identity
- Computer Pals
- Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
- Meet Our Families
- Our Homes

Needs and Wants
- A Shopping Trip
- The Things We Need (Big Book)
- What If…?
- Yoma Helps a Friend

Patterns and Events
- A Trip by Train
- First Day
- My Busy Week
- My Day
- Picnic Plans
- Seasons Come and Go

Place
- My Place on the Map (Big Book)

Relationships
- I Miss Grandpa
- New Friends
- Part of the Team

Rights and Responsibilities
- My Jobs
- Signs in Our Neighbourhood
- We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
- Who Should…?

Rules
- Rules Are Cool
- Signs All Around
- Talking to the Animals

Safety
- Safety First (Big Book)

The guided reading books are available for purchase in packages of six and can also be used as a supplemental resource for ELA. Curricular connections can be made with art, math, music, drama, and science activities. The guided reading books are printed with a clear font and appropriately sized for Grade 1. These resources promote parental and family involvement and address citizenship issues.

Caution: It should be noted the guided reading books *I Miss Grandpa* and *My Dog Kam* deal with the sensitive issue of death.

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for At Work in the Community (Series). Farr, Carolyn, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626655-0.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol Is a Daycare Worker (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626877-4.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel Is an Actor (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626874-X.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George Is a Waiter (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626884-7.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena Is a Teacher (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626882-0.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh Is a Web Designer (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626886-3.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia Is a Food Bank Volunteer (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626878-2.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora Is a Bus Driver (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626875-8.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto Is a Farmer (Series). Kennedy, Norma, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626885-5.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro Is a Carpenter (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626876-6.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba Is a Veterinarian (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626883-9.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd Is a Salesperson (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626880-4.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony Is a Security Officer (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626881-2.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy Is a Nurse (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626879-0.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Caring and Participation (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626660-7.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth (Series). Rolf von den Baumen, Amy. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626830-8.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours (Series). Rolf von den Baumen, Amy. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626902-9.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team (Series). Rolf von den Baumen, Amy. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626903-7.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Change (Series). Steinberg, Evelyn. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626649-6.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626894-4.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626895-2.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626893-6.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Identity (Series). Steinberg, Evelyn. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626654-2.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-626889-8.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book) (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-626653-4.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-626887-1.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-626888-X.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Needs and Wants (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626069-2.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626891-X.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book) (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-620365-6.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If...? (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626890-1.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626892-8.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Patterns and Events (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626661-5.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL). 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626909-6.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626907-X.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week (Series). Bever, Jill. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626906-1.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade

1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626904-5.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626908-8.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 - Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go (Series). Currie, Sheilah. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626905-3.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Place (Series). Kennedy, Norma. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626662-3.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book) (Series). Thibault, Nicole. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626594-5.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626656-9.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa (Series). Rolf von den Baumen, Amy. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626827-8.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends (Series). Rolf von den Baumen, Amy. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626829-4.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team (Series). Rolf von den Baumen, Amy. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626828-6.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities (Series). Farr, Carolyn, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626657-7.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs (Series). Kennedy, Norma, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626896-0.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood (Series). Kennedy, Norma, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626897-9.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book) (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626590-2.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should...? (Series). Kennedy, Norma, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626898-7.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules (Series). Hutchison, Jane. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626658-5.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool (Series). Stein Dzaldov, Brenda, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626899-5.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around (Series). Stein Dzaldov, Brenda, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626901-0.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals (Series). Stein Dzaldov, Brenda, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626900-2.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Safety (Series). Kennedy, Norma. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626659-3.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book) (Series). Stein Dzaldov, Brenda, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626135-4.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL).

This series of seven books comprises the following: A Map to Fun, Dog Safety Rules, Season to Season, Snacktime, Solving Problems, We All Help, and We Care. They are part of a larger package that correlates with the Manitoba **Kindergarten** social studies curriculum outcomes to varying degrees. Each book is 16 pages in length and written at a level appropriate to beginning readers. Each book can be read aloud or used in guided reading.

Accompanying each book is a Teacher's Lesson Card that provides activities for before, during, and after delivery of the material to students.

Comment: Internet access is required in order to use the assessment strategies, which are only delivered online. The online material has not been reviewed.

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: A Map to Fun with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625335-1.

This book supports the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum outcomes for mapping skills (Cluster 2: I Belong), as well as the outcomes for Cluster 3 (The World Around Me) in the **Kindergarten** curriculum. It can also be used as a supplemental resource for English language arts, and curricular connections can be made with art.

This 186-word beginner reading book is printed with a font that is clear and appropriately sized for **Grade 1**. This resource promotes parental and family involvement, and addresses citizenship issues by modeling values of helping one another and promoting the use of community facilities.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 3;

Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Dog Safety Rules with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625319-X.

This book correlates with the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum. It is a 94-word beginner reading book that focuses on decision making, citizenship, rules and consequences, power, and authority.

It relates to other topics and subjects of interest for children, such as pets and treatment of animals. It also provides a model for relating to other people and to animals.

This book promotes respect for people and animals.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Season to Season with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625335-1.

This resource is well suited to the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum. It supports the outcomes related to timelines, changing seasons, working and playing together, and cooperation.

This resource is a 325-word poetry book that includes amusing and creative pictures. The book provides curricular connections to science and art.

Suggested Use:

Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;

Grade 1; **Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference**

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Snacktime with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625312-2.

This resource can be used in **Kindergarten** and **Grade 1** classrooms, correlating with the citizenship outcomes.

This 49-word beginner reading book includes current and accurate photographs. Curricular connections are made with English language arts and health.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Solving Problems with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625328-9.

This book supports many of the power and authority outcomes in the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum. It also supports learning outcomes related to bullying, decision making, and problem solving.

It is a 247-word book that can be read aloud or used in guided reading. Curricular connections are made with health and English language arts.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We All Help with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625315-7.

This book supports the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies learning outcomes related to citizenship in all three clusters.

It is a 59-word book, written at the **Kindergarten** and Grade 1 level, that promotes parental and family involvement. Curricular connections can be made to English language arts.

The book includes cultural diversity in its subject matter in that its illustrations depict a visible-minority family.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We Care with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625323-8.

This 146-word beginner reading book supports the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum outcomes in Cluster 2 (My Environment) and Cluster 3 (Connecting with Others). It focuses particularly on global and active citizenship. It provides a variety of vocabulary and some follow-up activities. Curricular connections can be made to art.

This book promotes active citizenship by providing models of other children helping and caring for others and the environment.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts (Series). (Nelson Language Arts series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL).

This includes a 16-page text and lesson cards for seven titles and two big books, one each for two of the titles, At the Park, Dad, Look at Me, Seasons, The Helper, We Clean Up, and Where I Live that correlate with the Manitoba **Kindergarten** social studies curriculum outcomes to varying degrees. Each book is 16 pages in length and written at a level appropriate to beginning readers. The books can be read aloud or used in guided reading.

Accompanying each book is a Teacher's Lesson Card that provides activities for before, during, and after delivery of the material to students.

Comment: Internet access is required in order to use the assessment strategies, which are only delivered online. The online material has not been reviewed.

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts: At the Park with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625287-8.

This resource supports the learning outcomes in Cluster 1 (Me) of the Manitoba **Kindergarten** social studies curriculum.

It presents a current and accurate representation of children. The font and photographs are easy for children to relate to, and the resource is age appropriate.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts: Dad with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
(Series). (Nelson Language Arts series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625301-7.

This 16-page book supports the skills and learning outcomes of the Manitoba **Kindergarten** social studies curriculum for Cluster 1 (Me) and Cluster 2 (The People Around Me), including outcomes on citizenship and identity.

The book is current and accurate, and promotes the family and daily routines. The characters in the family are easy to relate to, and they introduce familiar and humorous situations.

This book contains age-appropriate vocabulary, font size, pictures, and learning activities. It is a beginner reading book with 38 words.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts: Look at Me with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
(Series). (Nelson Language Arts series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625291-6.

This resource supports the learning outcomes in Cluster 1 (Me) of the Manitoba **Kindergarten** social studies curriculum.

This book is a 27-word beginner reading book that includes photographs that are current and appropriate for children at this level. Curricular connections can be made with English language arts and health.

Comment: Children may find the photographs to be confusing (children appear to express different emotions on pages with "Look at me" than on pages with "I am…").

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1;
Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts: Seasons Big Book
(Series). (Nelson Language Arts series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-619935-7.

This book supports skills and learning outcomes in each of the clusters of the Manitoba **Kindergarten** social studies curriculum, and is very appropriate for students at this level.

This is a 25-word beginner reading book that is included in the Language Arts series. This version is a large "big book" format that is sold separately. Curricular connections can be made to science, English language arts, and health.

The book includes many appropriate photographs, although they do not reflect a diverse cultural makeup.

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts: Seasons with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
(Series). (Nelson Language Arts series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625292-4.

This book supports skills and learning outcomes in all of the clusters of the Manitoba **Kindergarten** social studies curriculum, and is very appropriate for students at this level.

This is a 25-word beginner reading book that is included in the Language Arts series, and is also published in a large "big book" format that is sold separately. Curricular connections can be made to science, English language arts, and health.

The book includes many appropriate photographs, although they do not reflect a diverse cultural makeup.

Suggested Use:

Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts: The Helper with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625296-7.

This 33-word book supports all three clusters of the Manitoba **Kindergarten** social studies curriculum. The book displays families sharing job responsibilities, and uses appropriate vocabulary and photographs.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts: We Clean Up Big Book (Series). (Nelson Language Arts series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-619941-1.

This book supports the skills and learning outcomes in the Manitoba **Kindergarten** social studies curriculum Cluster 1 (Me) and Cluster 2 (The People Around Me).

This is a 41-word beginner reading book that is included in the Language Arts series. This version is a large "big book" format that is sold separately.

The photographs are current and show activities children can relate to their own classroom experience. It includes a diverse cultural representation of children in the photos.

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts: We Clean Up with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625290-8.

This book supports the skills and outcomes in the Manitoba **Kindergarten** social studies curriculum Cluster 1 (Me) and Cluster 2 (The People Around Me).

This is a 41-word beginner reading book that is included in the Language Arts series, and is also published in a large "big book" format that is sold separately.

The photographs are current and show activities children can relate to their own classroom experience. It includes a diverse cultural representation of children in the photos.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts: Where I Live with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625298-3.

The book can be used to introduce children to an Aboriginal community. It supports outcomes in all three clusters of the Manitoba **Kindergarten** social studies curriculum. This is a 39-word book with age-appropriate vocabulary and photographs

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Oonga Boonga (Picture Book). Wishinsky, Frieda. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1998. ISBN 0-590-12460-9.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me

- Important people
- Communication (art, dance, song, facial expression, body language, sign language)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Our Neighborhood: Mr. Yee Fixes Cars *(Out-of-Print)* (Picture Book). Flanagan, Alice. (Our Neighborhood Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1998. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-26297-1.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me

- Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Our World: You and Me (Integrated Resource). MacDonald, David. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005.

This resource includes a “big book” and teaching resource with blackline masters. The blackline masters are also available online at no extra charge. This is a made-for-Alberta resource that matches the Clusters 1 and 2 outcomes in the Manitoba Kindergarten social studies curriculum.

Note: The metal coil-binding on the Teacher’s Resource is not well suited to making photocopies due to the thickness of the booklet.

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our World: You and Me (Big Book) (Integrated Resource). MacDonald, David. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005. 48 p. ISBN 0-17-627921-0.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our World: You and Me Teaching Resource (Integrated Resource). MacDonald, David. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005. 250 p. ISBN 0-17-627923-7.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The Peaceful School: Models that Work (Non-Fiction). Van Gurp, Hetty. Portage & Main Press (PEG), 2002. 115 p. ISBN 1-55379-000-6.

This teacher’s reference fits the Manitoba K–4 social studies curriculum for the topics of conflict/bullying and Remembrance Day. The resource describes activities that would be helpful for K–4 students to understand and promote a peaceful world.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Pet Care. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Chessen, Betsey. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0435-8.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me

- Rules and responsibilities

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Poppy Is to Remember (Picture Book). Patterson, Heather, et al. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), n.d.30 p. ISBN 0-439-96786-4.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Remembrance Day

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Remembrance Day

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Remembrance Day

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
- Remembrance Day

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Ribbon Rescue (Picture Book). Munsch, Robert N. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. ISBN 0-590-03871-0.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Cooperation
- Celebrations

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Social Studies Resource Centre: Jobs. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Canizares, Susan. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0422-6.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Thank You! Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Chessen, Betsey. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0427-7.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Cooperation and conflict

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Thirteen Moons on Turtle's Back: A Native American Year of Moons (Fiction). London, Jonathan. Putnam Publishing (PBC), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 0-399-22141-7.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Time, recurring events

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Two Can Do It. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Canizares, Susan. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0426-9

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Cooperation and conflict

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

We Are All Alike We Are All Different (Picture Book). Chelteham Elementary School Kindergartners. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1991. ISBN 0-439-41780-5.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

We Need Farms. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Wong, George. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. ISBN 0-7791-1779-4.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me

- Basic needs (food, clothing, safety rules)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Week With Aunt Bea (Picture Book). Nayer, Judy. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1997. 8 p. ISBN 1-57255-532-7.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me

- Important people

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following eight books recommended for Kindergarten are part of the *Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers* series:

- All Kinds of Clothes
- At School
- It's a Rule
- Teamwork
- This Farm
- Way We Communicate
- Who Is a Friend?
- Who Keeps us Safe?

The following twelve books recommended for Grade 1 and Grade 2 are part of the *Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers* series and can be found in the Grade 1 and Grade 2 bibliographies:

- About 100 Years Ago
- Communities
- Earth's Land and Water
- Families
- Green Means Go
- Needs and Wants
- On the Go
- Our Favorite Things to Do
- Peoples and Places
- Signs
- Toys Long Ago
- What Is a Map?

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: All Kinds of Clothes (Picture Book). Cipriano, Jeri S. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-1722-0.

Kindergarten – Cluster 3 – World Around Me

- World needs (clothing)

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: At School (Picture Book). Trumbauer, Lisa. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-7020-2.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me

- Places important to children

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: It's a Rule (Picture Book). Cipriano, Jeri S. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-1724-7.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me

- Rules and responsibilities

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Teamwork (Picture Book). Trumbauer, Lisa. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-7012-1.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Cooperation and conflict

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: This Farm ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Picture Book). Rubin, Alan. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-1717-4.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Basic needs

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Ways We Communicate (Picture Book). Catala, Ellen. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-1726-3.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Communication

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Who Is a Friend? (Picture Book). Trumbauer, Lisa. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-7017-2.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Important groups

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Who Keeps Us Safe? ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Picture Book). Catala, Ellen. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-1720-4.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Work and resources

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Zig-Zag: Zoems for Zindergarten (Picture Book). Lesynski, Loris. Annick Press (FIR), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-55037-882-1.

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Communication (art, dance, song, facial expression, body language, sign language)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Kindergarten;
Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Kindergarten: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1

Amy Loves the Snow
Babies
The Bakery
Chrysanthemum
Feelings
First Aid
Getting Around
Hooray for Me
The Important Book
In the Global Classroom 1
Let's Talk About: Feeling Afraid
Let's Talk About: Feeling Sad
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol Is a Daycare Worker
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel Is an Actor
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George Is a Waiter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena Is a Teacher
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh Is a Web Designer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia Is a Food Bank Volunteer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora Is a Bus Driver
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto Is a Farmer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro Is a Carpenter

Kindergarten: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba Is a Veterinarian
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for At Work in the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Caring and Participation
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Change
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Identity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Needs and Wants
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Patterns and Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Safety
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd Is a Salesperson
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony Is a Security Officer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy Is a Nurse
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If...?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should...?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Dog Safety Rules with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Snacktime with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: At the Park with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Dad with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Look at Me with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Seasons Big Book
Nelson Language Arts: Seasons with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: The Helper with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: We Clean Up Big Book
Nelson Language Arts: We Clean Up with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Where I Live with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Our World: You and Me (Big Book)
Our World: You and Me Teaching Resource
The Peaceful School: Models that Work
Pet Care
A Poppy Is to Remember
We Are All Alike We Are All Different
We Need Farms
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: At School
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: It's a Rule
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Who Is a Friend?

Kindergarten: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Kindergarten – Cluster 2

Apples and Pumpkins
The Bakery
Celebrations
Changes
Clifford's Manners
Early One Morning
Franklin's Thanksgiving
Friends
Good Morning Sam
Grandfather and I
Grandmother's Visit
Hard Work: A Day with a Doctor
Hard Work: A Day with a Librarian
Hard Work: A Day with a Mail Carrier
Hard Work: A Day With Firefighters
Hard Work: A Day With Paramedics
Hard Work: A Day With Police Officers
I Love My Dad
I'm Going to be a Police Officer
In the Global Classroom 1
In the Kitchen
Ira Says Goodbye
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
It's a Party
It's Mine
Jeremiah Learns to Read
Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms
Look Out Kindergarten, Here I Come
Mama, Do You Love Me?
The Mother's Day Mice
My Dad's Fire Truck
My Garden *(Out-of-Print)*
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol Is a Daycare Worker
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel Is an Actor
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George Is a Waiter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena Is a Teacher
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh Is a Web Designer

Kindergarten: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia Is a Food Bank Volunteer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora Is a Bus Driver
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto Is a Farmer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro Is a Carpenter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba Is a Veterinarian
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for At Work in the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Caring and Participation
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Change
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Identity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Needs and Wants
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Patterns and Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Place
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Safety
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd Is a Salesperson
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony Is a Security Officer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy Is a Nurse
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If...?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should...?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Season to Season with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Solving Problems with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We All Help with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Dad with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card

Kindergarten: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Kindergarten – Cluster 2 (continued

Nelson Language Arts: Seasons Big Book
Nelson Language Arts: Seasons with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: The Helper with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: We Clean Up Big Book
Nelson Language Arts: We Clean Up with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Where I Live with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Oonga Boonga
Our Neighborhood: Mr. Yee Fixes Cars *(Out of Print)*
Our World: You and Me (Big Book)
Our World: You and Me Teaching Resource
Ribbon Rescue
Social Studies Resource Centre: Jobs
Thank You!
Thirteen Moons on Turtle's Back: A Native American Year of Moons
Two Can Do It
A Week with Aunt Bea
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers:Team Work
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: This Farm *(Out-of-Print)*
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Ways We Communicate
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Who Keeps Us Safe? *(Out-of-Print)*
Zig-Zag: Zoems for Zindergarten

Kindergarten – Cluster 3

ABC of Canada
The City ABC Book
City Signs
Dim Sum For Everyone!
I Like This Park
Info-Active: Houses
In the Global Classroom 1
Mandy and Her Dad Go Shopping
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol Is a Daycare Worker
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel Is an Actor
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George Is a Waiter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena Is a Teacher

Kindergarten: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Kindergarten – Cluster 3 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh Is a Web Designer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia Is a Food Bank Volunteer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora Is a Bus Driver
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto Is a Farmer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro Is a Carpenter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba Is a Veterinarian
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for At Work in the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Caring and Participation
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Change
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Identity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Needs and Wants
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Patterns and Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Place
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Safety
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd Is a Salesperson
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony Is a Security Officer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy Is a Nurse
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If...?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should...?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: A Map to Fun with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We Care with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Seasons Big Book

Kindergarten: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Kindergarten – Cluster 3 (continued)

Nelson Language Arts: Seasons with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: The Helper with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Where I Live with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: All Kinds of Clothes

Grade 1

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 1. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and/or Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended, this resource list will be updated.

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition September 2005) is available in its entirety online at:
<http://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/ks4/learnres/bibliographies.html>.

Contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau to purchase a print copy of the New Edition September 2005 bibliography (Stock # 80514).

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@merlin.mb.ca
Search and order online at <http://www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

The 100th Day of School (Picture Book). Medearis, Angela Shelf. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. ISBN 0-590-25944-X.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

African Dancing (Picture Book). Thomas, Mark. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23066-2.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Personal identity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Alexander and the Terrible, Horrible, No Good, Very Bad Day (Fiction). Viorst, Judith. Aladdin Books (SSI), 1987. 32 p. ISBN 0-689-71173-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- My family

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Alexander, Who's Not (Do You Hear Me? I Mean It!) Going to Move (Picture Book). Viorst, Judith. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1995. ISBN 0-590-89982-1.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Personal identity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

All About Things People Do (Non-Fiction). Rice, Melanie. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1989. 45 p. ISBN 0-590-45164-2.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Interdependence

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Angel Child, Dragon Child (Picture Book). Syurat, Michele Maria. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1983. 35 p. ISBN 0-590-41170-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Personal identity

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Arielle and the Hanukkah Surprise (Picture Book). Chocolate, Debbi. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1992. ISBN 0-590-46125-7.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- My family
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

At a construction site (Non-Fiction). Kilby, Don. ((Wheels at work) Series). Kids Can Press (KCP), 2003. ISBN 1-55337-378-2.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Environment

Note: Focus is on machines in a community.

Suggested Use: Grade 1, Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Back to the Cabin (Picture Book). Blades, Ann. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 1996. ISBN 1-55143-051-7.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- My family

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Environment

Suggested Use: **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Beginner's Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World (Atlas). Book, Rick. Rand McNally Canada (RNC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-88640-921-7.

This is a well-organized, user-friendly resource that meets specific learning outcomes from **Grades 1, 2, and 3** of the Manitoba social studies curriculum.

This is a comprehensive resource with age-appropriate, clearly labelled maps that make effective use of colour. It also includes mapping skills, geographical terms, symbols, legends, compass rose, bar scale, longitude and latitude, cultural links, regional links, timelines for development of countries, and a complete glossary with page references.

Suggested Use:
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; **Grade 3**; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards
Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Bobby Bluestem ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Fiction). O'Grady, Rhonda. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1999. 26 p. ISBN 0-921827-35-0.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Environment

Suggested Use: **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Can't You Be Still (Fiction). Yates, Sarah. Gemma B. Publishing (Gemma), 1992. ISBN 0-9696477-0-0.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- My family

Suggested Use: **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canadian Holidays: Christmas (Non-Fiction). Foran, Jill. (Canadian Holidays). Weigl Educational Publishers (WEI), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 1-894705-96-3.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud. It provides detailed information on Christmas, and is well organized and up-to-date.

Suggested Use: **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Canadian Holidays: Easter (Non-Fiction). Foran, Jill. (Canadian Holidays). Weigl Educational Publishers (WEI), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 1-894705-99-8.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud. It provides detailed information on Easter, and is well organized and up-to-date.

Suggested Use: **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Caring, Sharing and Getting Along: 50 Perfect Poems for Promoting Good Behaviour in the Classroom (Non-Fiction). Franco, Betsy. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-439-20105-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Rules and laws

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Celebrations: Let's Get Ready for Earth Day (Picture Book). Douglas, Lloyd G. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-24354-3.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Celebrations: Let's Get Ready for Passover (Picture Book). Douglas, Lloyd G. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-24352-7.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following three books are part of the *Cross-Curricular Resource Centre* series:

- Bridges
- What's In a Park?
- Where Does It Park?

Cross-Curricular Resource Centre: Bridges (Picture Book). Canizares, Susan. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0474-9.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Cross-Curricular Resource Centre: What's in a Park? (Picture Book). Chessen, Betsey. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0471-4.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Cross-Curricular Resource Centre: Where does it Park? (Picture Book). Canizares, Susan. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0475-7.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Crow Boy (Fiction). Yashima, Taro. Penguin Books Canada Limited (PBC), 1976. 40 p. ISBN 0-14-050172-X.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Different Just Like Me (Fiction). Mitchell, Lori. Charlesbridge Publishing (MON), 1999. ISBN 1-57091-490-7.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Eagle and the Wren *(Out-of-Print)* (Fiction). Goodall, Jane. North-South Books (VAN), 2000. ISBN 0-7358-1706-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity
- Interdependence

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Everybody Cooks Rice (Picture Book). Dooley, Norah. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1991. ISBN 0-590-45597-4.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Family of Earth (Picture Book). Schimmel, Schim. North Winds Press (FEN), 2001. ISBN 1-55971-790-4.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Environment

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Feathers and Fools *(Out-of-Print)* (Fiction). Fox, Mem. Harcourt Canada Ltd. (HBJ), 1996. ISBN 0-15-202365-8.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Remembrance Day

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Festivals and Holidays: Fiesta! *(Out-of-Print)* (Non-Fiction). Behrens, June. Grolier Limited (SCH), 1978. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-08815-7.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – People Around Me
- Celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Franklin's Nickname (Picture Book). Bourgeois, Paulette, et al. Kids Can Press (UTP), 2004. ISBN 1-55337-489-4.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Personal identity

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Frederick (Fiction). Lionni, Leo. Knopf, Alfred A. (RAN), 1973. 32 p. ISBN 0-394-82614-0.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Needs and wants

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 (Integrated Resource). Pearson Education Canada (PRN).

This resource supports Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum. It focuses on citizenship and belonging, and includes concepts relating to family, friends, rules, and celebrations. It also includes an introduction to community studies that focuses on people at work.

Comment: This series does not have to be purchased as a complete package.

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Flip Chart Book (Integrated Resource). Pearson Education Canada (PRN), 2001. ISBN 0-13-028844-6.

This coil-bound 41-x-63cm flipchart supports Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum, and is a supplement to the *Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Students' Book*. It provides clear visuals that are engaging, and duplicates many of the visuals that are in the student text.

Suggested Use:
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Students' Books (Integrated Resource). Pearson Education Canada (PRN), 2000. ISBN 0-13-028855-1.

This five-book resource package comprises the following topics: People at Work, My Family and Friends, I Live Here, Special Times, and All About Rules. Throughout the resource, the material encourages student discussion, group and individual learning, as well as hands-on activity suggestions for students. This is a well-organized, user-friendly resource with stimulating visuals, a wide variety of learning strategies, and developmentally appropriate activities. It is a durable resource that is easy to store.

Suggested Use:
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Teacher's Guide (Integrated Resource). Pearson Education Canada (PRN), 2000. 110 p. ISBN 0-13-019769-6.

This resource is a Teacher's Guide for the *Ginn Social Studies* ***Grade 1*** *Students' Book*. This Teacher's Guide is well organized and contains many activities that reflect various learning styles.

Suggested Use:
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Going to Grandma's (Picture Book). Drew, David. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1998. 9 p. ISBN 0-590-16894-0.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Mapping (globes, maps, land and water masses)

Suggested Use: **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grandfather's Journey (Fiction). Say, Allen. Houghton Mifflin Company (SBC), 1993. 32 p. ISBN 0-395-57035-2.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family connections to the past

Suggested Use: **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Hands-on Social Studies Grade One (Stand-Alone). Portage & Main Press (PEG), 2001. 178 p. ISBN 1-55379-004-9.

This made-in-Manitoba resource is based on the specific learning outcomes in the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum, and supports teaching in all three clusters (I Belong, My Community, and Connecting with Others). It provides a variety of student activities, background information for teachers, theme vocabulary, learning extensions, Canadian Literature Links, and blackline masters.

This is a well-organized resource that includes creative, interactive, and meaningful student learning activities that connect to social studies, English language arts, art, and science. Assessment strategies are provided and include teacher, student, and group forms.

The resource contains both Canadian and Manitoba content. When learning about languages, cultures, and celebrations, specific references are made to Aboriginal (Ojibway and Cree) and Francophone communities. When sensitive issues are addressed in learning experiences, teacher notes provide suggestions for approaching the experience with sensitivity to individual, family, and cultural differences. The resource focuses on respecting cultural differences, and reinforces pride in one's own culture.

The resource is coil-bound. It includes a detailed table of contents, and a consistent format for learning experiences including background information for teachers, materials needed, activities, extensions, and activity centres.

Suggested Use:
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The Handmade Alphabet (Non-Fiction). Rankin, Laura. Penguin Books Canada Limited (PBC), 1996. 32 p. ISBN 0-14-055876-4.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

I Can't Have Bannock, but the Beaver Has a Dam (Fiction). Wheeler, Bernelda. Peguis Publishers Limited (PEG), 1991. 32 p. ISBN 1-895411-48-3.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Interdependence

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

I Hate English! (Fiction). Levine, Ellen. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCHO, 1989. 9p. ISBN 0-590-42304-5

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student – Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Info-Active: The World (Picture Book). Drew, David. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1997. 8 p. ISBN 0-590-16519-4.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Mapping (globes, maps, land and water masses)

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Info-Active: You Are Here ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Picture Book). Drew, David. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1997. 9 p. ISBN 0-590-16549-6.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Mapping

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

In the Global Classroom 1 (Stand-Alone). Pike, Graham. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1998. 255 p. ISBN 0-88751-081-7.

This is a softcover **Kindergarten to Grade 8** teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7;Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Irish Step Dancing (Picture Book). Thomas, Mark. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2001. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23068-9.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Personal identity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner (Stand-Alone). Wright, Ian. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 2002. 139 p. ISBN 0-88751-094-9.

This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

It's Okay to Be Different. First Edition (Non-Fiction). Parr, Todd. Little, Brown and Co. (FEN), 2001. ISBN 0-316-66603-3.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Personal identity

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Jewels: Children's Play Rhymes ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Picture Book). Harwayne, Shelley. Mondo Publishing (SCH), 1995. 24 p. ISBN 1-57255-029-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Personal identity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

King of the Skies (Picture Book). Khan, Rukhsana. North Winds Press (SCH), 2001. 28 p. ISBN 0-439-98725-3.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Personal identity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Last One Picked (Picture Book). Feely, Jenny. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7791-1166-4.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Interdependence

Note: Use mainly as a discussion starter as the feelings of others in the group are not considered – only the narrator.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Lessons from Mother Earth (Fiction). McLeod, Elaine. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2002. ISBN 0-88899-312-9.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family connections to the past

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Environment

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms (Stand-Alone). Jones, Guy W. (MON), 2002. 175 p. ISBN 1-929610-25-4.

This softcover, 175-page professional resource contains valuable information on stereotypes and misconceptions about Aboriginal peoples in America. It has a U.S. focus, and is a general introduction to Aboriginal culture. Inuit or Canadian First Nations cultures are not featured.

It provides a detailed bibliography on Aboriginal culture, values, and heritage, including children's literature, with suggested activities that support integration across subject areas. It partially supports the Manitoba social studies curriculum outcomes for **Kindergarten, Grades 1, 2, 4, and 5**. It also provides age-appropriate learning activities.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Professional Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The following six books are part of the *Let's Go* series:

- Boat Rides
- Car Rides
- Ferry Rides
- Plane Rides
- Subway Rides
- Train Rides

Let's Go: Boat Rides (Picture Book). Walker, Pamela. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23024-7.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Let's Go: Car Rides (Picture Book). Walker, Pamela. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23025-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment

- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Let's Go: Ferry Rides ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Picture Book). Walker, Pamela. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23026-3.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment

- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Let's Go: Plane Rides (Picture Book). Walker, Pamela. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23027-1.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment

- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Let's Go: Subway Rides (Picture Book). Walker, Pamela. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23028-X.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment

- Community landmarks and places

Note: American content.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Let's Go: Train Rides (Picture Book). Walker, Pamela. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23029-8.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment

- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Let's Talk About: Needing Attention (Picture Book). Berry, Joy. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. ISBN 0-590-62424-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others

- Interdependence

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Lionel and Amelia ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Picture Book). Peguero, Leone. Mondo Publishing (SCH), 1996. ISBN 1-57255-197-6.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong

- Personal identity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Madlenka (Picture Book). Sis, Peter. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2000. ISBN 0-88899-412-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment

- Mapping

Note: American context.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Memory Box (Picture Book). Bahr, Mary. Albert Whitman & Co. (FHW), 1992. ISBN 0-8075-5053-1.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family connections to the past

Note: Deals with Alzheimer's disease.

Suggested Use: **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

My Buddy ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Fiction). Osofsky, Audrey. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FEN), 1992. 32 p. ISBN 0-8050-1747-X.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

Suggested Use: **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

My Dad Takes Care of Me (Fiction). Quinlan, Patricia. Annick Press (FIR), 1987. 24 p. ISBN 0-920303-76-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- My family

Suggested Use: **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

My Family (Fiction). Condon, Penny. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDUMONT), 2001. 40 p. ISBN 0-920915-61-2.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- My family

Suggested Use: **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1 (Series). (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004.

This series of 40 guided reading books and five big books is organized into 11 topic areas with a teacher guide for each topic.

At Work in the Community
- Carol Is a Daycare Worker
- Daniel Is an Actor
- George Is a Waiter
- Lena Is a Teacher
- Linh Is a Web Designer
- Nadia Is a Food Bank Volunteer
- Nora Is a Bus Driver
- Otto Is a Farmer
- Saro Is a Carpenter
- Shoba Is a Veterinarian
- Todd Is a Salesperson
- Tony Is a Security Officer
- Trudy Is a Nurse

Caring and Participation
- Friends of the Earth
- Good Neighbours
- The Clean-Up Team

Change
- Grandpa Moves In
- Moving Away
- My Dog Kam

Identity
- Computer Pals
- Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
- Meet Our Families
- Our Homes

Needs and Wants
- A Shopping Trip
- The Things We Need (Big Book)
- What If…?
- Yoma Helps a Friend

Patterns and Events
- A Trip by Train
- First Day
- My Busy Week
- My Day
- Picnic Plans
- Seasons Come and Go

Place

- My Place on the Map (Big Book)

Relationships

- I Miss Grandpa
- New Friends
- Part of the Team

Rights and Responsibilities

- My Jobs
- Signs in Our Neighbourhood
- We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
- Who Should…?

Rules

- Rules Are Cool
- Signs All Around
- Talking to the Animals

Safety

- Safety First (Big Book)

The guided reading books can be used as a supplemental resource for ELA. Curricular connections can be made with art, math, music, drama, and science activities. The guided reading books are printed with a clear font and appropriately sized for Grade 1. These resources promote parental and family involvement and address citizenship issues.

Caution: It should be noted the guided reading books *I Miss Grandpa* and *My Dog Kam* deal with the sensitive issue of death.

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for At Work in the Community (Series). Farr, Carolyn, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626655-0.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol Is a Daycare Worker (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626877-4.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel Is an Actor (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626874-X.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George Is a Waiter (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626884-7.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena Is a Teacher (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626882-0.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh Is a Web Designer (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626886-3.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia Is a Food Bank Volunteer (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626878-2.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora Is a Bus Driver (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626875-8.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto Is a Farmer (Series). Kennedy, Norma, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626885-5.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro Is a Carpenter (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626876-6.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba Is a Veterinarian (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626883-9.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd Is a Salesperson (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626880-4.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten –

Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony Is a Security Officer (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626881-2.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy Is a Nurse (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 8 p. ISBN 0-17-626879-0.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Caring and Participation (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626660-7.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth (Series). Rolf von den Baumen, Amy. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626830-8.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours (Series). Rolf von den Baumen, Amy. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626902-9.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team (Series). Rolf von den Baumen, Amy. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626903-7.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Change (Series). Steinberg, Evelyn. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626649-6.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626894-4.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626895-2.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626893-6.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Identity (Series). Steinberg, Evelyn. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626654-2.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-626889-8.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book) (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-626653-4.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-626887-1.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-626888-X.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Needs and Wants (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626069-2.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626891-X.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book) (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-620365-6.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If...? (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626890-1.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626892-8.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Patterns and Events (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626661-5.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626909-6.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626907-X.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week (Series). Bever, Jill. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626906-1.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626904-5.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626908-8.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go (Series). Currie, Sheilah. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626905-3.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Place (Series). Kennedy, Norma. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626662-3.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book) (Series). Thibault, Nicole. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626594-5.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626656-9.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa (Series). Rolf von den Baumen, Amy. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626827-8.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends (Series). Rolf von den Baumen, Amy. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626829-4.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team (Series). Rolf von den Baumen, Amy. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626828-6.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities (Series). Farr, Carolyn, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626657-7.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs (Series). Kennedy, Norma, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626896-0.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood (Series). Kennedy, Norma, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626897-9.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book) (Series). Bever, Jill, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626590-2.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should...? (Series). Kennedy, Norma, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626898-7.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules (Series). Hutchison, Jane. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626658-5.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool (Series). Stein Dzaldov, Brenda, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626899-5.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around (Series). Stein Dzaldov, Brenda, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626901-0.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals (Series). Stein Dzaldov, Brenda, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626900-2.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Safety (Series). Kennedy, Norma. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626659-3.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book) (Series). Stein Dzaldov, Brenda, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-626135-4.

Suggested Use: Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL).

This series of seven books is comprised of the following: A Map to Fun, Dog Safety Rules, Season to Season, Snacktime, Solving Problems, We All Help, and We Care. They are part of a larger package that correlates with the Manitoba **Kindergarten** social studies curriculum outcomes to varying degrees. Each book is 16 pages in length and written at a level appropriate to beginning readers. Each book can be read aloud or used in guided reading.

Accompanying each book is a Teacher's Lesson Card that provides activities for before, during, and after delivery of the material to students.

Comment: Internet access is required in order to use the assessment strategies, which are only delivered online. The online material has not been reviewed.

Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: A Map to Fun with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625335-1.

This book supports the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum outcomes for mapping skills (Cluster 2: I Belong), as well as the outcomes for Cluster 3 (The World Around Me) in the **Kindergarten** curriculum. It can also be used as a supplemental resource for English language arts, and curricular connections can be made with art.

This 186-word beginner reading book is printed with a font that is clear and appropriately sized for **Grade 1**. This resource promotes parental and family involvement, and addresses citizenship issues by modeling values of helping one another and promoting the use of community facilities.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Dog Safety Rules with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625319-X.

This book correlates with the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum. It is a 94-word beginner reading book that focuses on decision making, citizenship, rules and consequences, power, and authority.

It relates to other topics and subjects of interest for children, such as pets and treatment of animals. It also provides a model for relating to other people and to animals.

This book promotes respect for people and animals.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Season to Season with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625335-1.

This resource is well suited to the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum. It supports the outcomes related to timelines, changing seasons, working and playing together, and cooperation.

This resource is a 325-word poetry book that includes amusing and creative pictures. The book provides curricular connections to science and art.

Suggested Use:

Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; **Grade 1;** Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Snacktime with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625312-2.

This resource can be used in **Kindergarten** and **Grade 1** classrooms, correlating with the citizenship outcomes.

This 49-word beginner reading book includes current and accurate photographs. Curricular connections are made with English language arts and health.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Solving Problems with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625328-9.

This book supports many of the power and authority outcomes in the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum. It also supports learning outcomes related to bullying, decision making, and problem solving.

It is 247-word book that can be read aloud or used in guided reading. Curricular connections are made with health and English language arts.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We All Help with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625315-7.

This book supports the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies learning outcomes related to citizenship in all three clusters.

It is a 59-word book, written at the **Kindergarten** and Grade 1 level, that promotes parental and family involvement. Curricular connections can be made to English language arts.

The book includes cultural diversity in its subject matter in that its illustrations depict a visible-minority family.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We Care with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card (Series). (Nelson Language Arts InfoRead series). Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 2002. 16 p. ISBN 0-17-625323-8.

This 146-word beginner reading book supports the Manitoba **Grade 1** social studies curriculum outcomes in Cluster 2 (My Environment) and Cluster 3 (Connecting with Others). It focuses particularly on global and active citizenship. It provides a variety of vocabulary and some follow-up activities. Curricular connections can be made to art.

This book promotes active citizenship by providing models of other children helping and caring for others and the environment.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 3; **Grade 1**; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Nelson Language Arts: Let's Celebrate, Canada! (Non-Fiction). MacKenzie, Margaret. Nelson (NEL), 2001. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-625763-2.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong

- Personal identity
- Remembrance Day

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nobody Knew What to Do: A Story About Bullying (Picture Book). McCain, Becky R. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 2001. ISBN 0-8075-5711-0.

Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others

- Conflict/bullying

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

O Canada: Our National Anthem (Picture Book). Scholastic Canada Ltd. North Winds Press (SCH), 2003. ISBN 0-7791-1408-6.

Cluster 2 – My Environment

- National anthem

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Our Brother Has Down's Syndrome (Fiction). Cairo, Shelley. Annick Press (FIR), 1985. 24 p. ISBN 0-920303-31-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Our World: My Community (Integrated Resource). O'Neil, Maryrose. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005.

This resource includes a "big book" and teaching resource with blackline masters. The blackline masters are also available online at no extra charge. This is a made-for-Alberta resource that matches the Clusters 1 and 2 outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 1 social studies curriculum.

Note: Because of the thickness of the booklet and the metal coil-binding, the Teacher's Resource is not well suited to making photocopies.

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our World: My Community (Big Book) (Integrated Resource). O'Neil, Maryrose. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005. 64 p. ISBN 0-17-627924-5.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our World: My Community Teaching Resource (Integrated Resource). O'Neil, Maryrose. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005. 187 p. ISBN 0-17-627925-3.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The Peaceful School: Models That Work (Non-Fiction). Van Gurp, Hetty. Portage & Main Press (PEG), 2002. 115 p. ISBN 1-55379-000-6.

This teacher's reference fits the Manitoba K–4 social studies curriculum for the topics of conflict/bullying and Remembrance Day. The resource describes activities that would be useful for K–4 students to help them understand and promote a peaceful world.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

A Perfect Father's Day (Picture Book). Bunting, Eve. Clarion Books (NEL), 1991. 29 p. ISBN 0-395-66416-0.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Poppy Is to Remember (Picture Book). Patterson, Heather, et al. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), n.d 30 p. ISBN 0-439-96786-4.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Remembrance Day

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Remembrance Day

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Remembrance Day

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
- Remembrance Day

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Revenge of the Small Small (Fiction). Little, Jean. Penguin Books Canada Limited (PBC), 1995. 32 p. ISBN 0-14-055563-3.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Conflict and bullying

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Roberto: The Insect Architect (Fiction). Laden, Nina. Chronicle Books (RAI), 2000. ISBN 0-8118-2465-9.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Mapping
- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Geography: Canada (Picture Book). Marx, David F. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 31 p. ISBN 0-516-27083-4.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following fourteen books are part of the *Rookie Read-About Holidays* series:

- Canada Day
- Chanukah
- Chinese New Year
- Christmas
- Cinco de Mayo
- Diwali
- Earth Day
- Easter
- Holi
- Kwanzaa
- New Year's Day
- Passover
- Ramadan
- Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Canada Day (Picture Book). Murphy, Patricia J. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 31 p. ISBN 0-516-27487-2.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Chanukah (Picture Book). Marx, David F. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-27152-0.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Chinese New Year (Picture Book). Marx, David F. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-27375-2.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Christmas (Picture Book). Marx, David F. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-27153-9.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Cinco de Mayo (Picture Book). Marx, David F. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2003. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-27489-9.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Diwali (Picture Book). Marx, David F. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-26311-0.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Earth Day (Picture Book). Marx, David F. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-27174-1.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Easter (Picture Book). Marx, David F. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-27175-X.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Holi (Picture Book). Krishnaswami, Uma. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2003. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-27764-2.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Kwanzaa (Picture Book). Marx, David F. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-27155-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: New Year's Day (Picture Book). Marx, David F. (Rookie Read-About Holidays Series). Grolier Limited (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-2716-3.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Passover (Picture Book). Marx, David F. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-27178-4.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Ramadan (Picture Book). Marx, David F. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-27377-9.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur (Picture Book). Marx, David F. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-26313-7.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Screaming Kind of Day (Fiction). Gilmore, Rachna. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 1999. 38 p. ISBN 1-55041-514-X.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

Note: Deals with a hearing disability.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Shrinking Violet (Fiction). Best, Cari. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2000. ISBN 0-374-26882-1.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Conflict/bullying

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Sid, the Mad Little Bad Little Dragon (Picture Book). Daniels, Chris. Oddity's End, Inc. (ODD), 1998. ISBN 0-9683414-0-3.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Conflict/bullying

Note: Bullying

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following five books are part of *the Signs in My World* series:

- Signs at School
- Signs at the Airport
- Signs at the Park
- Signs at the Store
- Signs on the Road

Signs in My World: Signs at School (Picture Book). Hill, Mary. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-24366-7.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Signs in My World: Signs at the Airport (Picture Book). Hill, Mary. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-24364-0.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment

- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Signs in My World: Signs at the Park (Picture Book). Hill, Mary. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-24365-9.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Signs in My World: Signs at the Store (Picture Book). Hill, Mary. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-24363-2.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Signs in My World: Signs on the Road (Picture Book). Hill, Mary. Grolier Limited (SCH), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-24362-4.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

Note: Refers to "handicap" parking.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

So Many Birthdays (Picture Book). Barnard, Neville. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 12 p. ISBN 0-7791-1826-X.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following eight books recommended for Grade 1 are part of the *Social Studies Resource Centre* series:

- Canada
- Festivals
- Hello!
- In Our Country
- Markets
- School
- Shelter
- Wheat

The following six books recommended for Kindergarten and Grade 3 are part of the *Social Studies Resource Centre* series and can be found in the Kindergarten and Grade 3 bibliographies:

- A Day in Japan
- Australia
- Italy
- Jobs
- Mexico
- South Africa

Social Studies Resource Centre: Canada. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Hehner, Barbara. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0416-1.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Social Studies Resource Centre: Festivals. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Berger, Samantha. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0419-6.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Social Studies Resource Centre: Hello!. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Chessen, Betsey. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH). 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0420-X.

Grade 1- Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Canada

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Social Studies Resource Centre: In Our Country. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Hehner, Barbara. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH). 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-791-0417-X.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Environment

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Social Studies Resource Centre: Markets. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Chanko, Pamela. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH). 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0424-2.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Social Studies Resource Centre: School. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Berger, Samantha. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH). 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0425-0.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Social Studies Resource Centre: Shelter. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Canizares, Susan. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH). 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0421-8.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Needs and wants

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Social Studies Resource Centre: Wheat. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Canizares, Susan. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH). 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0418-8.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Environment
- Needs and wants

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Somewhere Today: A Book of Peace (Picture Book). Thomas, Shelley Moore. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW). 1998. ISBN 0-8075-7544-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Interdependence

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Song, Within My Heart (Picture Book). Bouchard, Dave. Raincoast Books (RAI), 2002. ISBN 1-55192-559-1.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – My Family

- Family connections to the past

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Spring Celebration (Picture Book). Umpherville, Tina. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1995. ISBN 0-921827-46-6.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong

- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Thanks for Thanksgiving (Picture Book). Barnard, Neville. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1998. 29 p. ISBN 0-590-12484-6.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong

- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

This Is Where I Live (Picture Book). Anderson, Isabel. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 12 p. ISBN 0-7791-1792-1.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment

- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

This Next New Year (Picture Book). Wong, Janet S. Frances Foster Books (GROUND), 2000. ISBN 0-374-35503-7.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong

- Family celebrations

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Ugly Vegetables (Fiction). Lin, Grace. Charlesbridge Publishing (MON), 1999. ISBN 1-57091-491-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others

- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Walking Stick (Fiction). Trottier, Maxine. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 1998. ISBN 0-7737-3101-6.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others

- Global connections

Note: This can also be a teacher read-aloud book.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Whoever you are (Non-Fiction). Fox, Mem. Harcourt Canada Ltd. (HBJ), 1996. ISBN 0-15-216406-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others

- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following nine books recommended for Grade 1 are part of the *Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers* series:

- Communities
- Earth's Land and Water
- Families
- Green Means Go
- Needs and Wants
- Our Favorite Things to Do
- Peoples and Places
- Signs
- What Is a Map?

The following eleven books recommended for Kindergarten and Grade 2 are part of the *Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers* series and can be found in the Kindergarten and Grade 2 bibliographies:

- About 100 Years Ago
- All Kinds of Clothes
- At School
- It's a Rule
- On the Go
- Teamwork
- This Farm
- Toys Long Ago
- Way We Communicate
- Who Is a Friend?
- Who Keeps Us Safe?

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Communities (Picture Book). Trumbauer, Lisa. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-0744-6.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Mapping
- Community landmarks and places
- Environment

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Earth's Land and Water (Picture Book). Beers, Bonnie. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-7016-4.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Mapping

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Families (Picture Book). Trumbauer, Lisa. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-0734-9.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Families

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Green Means Go ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Picture Book). Ring, Susan. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-1716-6.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Rules and laws

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Needs and Wants (Picture Book). Ring, Susan. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2003. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-1725-5.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Needs and wants

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Our Favorite Things to Do (Picture Book). Trumbauer, Lisa. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS). 2001. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-0739-X.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 – I Belong
- Personal identity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Peoples and Places (Picture Book). Weidenman, Lauren. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-7022-9.

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 – Connecting with Others
- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Signs ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Picture Book). Bauer, David. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-1719-0.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Community landmarks and places

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: What Is a Map? (Picture Book). Weidenman, Lauren. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-1722-0.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Mapping

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Z is for Zamboni: A Hockey Alphabet (Fiction). Napier, Matt M. Sleeping Bear Press (FEN). 2002. ISBN 1-58536-065-1.

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Manitoba, Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 1 – Cluster 1
The 100th Day of School
African Dancing
Alexander and the Terrible, Horrible, No Good, Very Bad Day
Alexander, Who's Not (Do You Hear Me? I Mean It!) Going to Move
Angel Child, Dragon Child
Arielle and the Hanukkah Surprise
Back to the Cabin
Canadian Holidays: Christmas
Canadian Holidays: Easter
Can't You Be Still
Celebrations: Let's Get Ready for Earth Day
Celebrations: Let's Get Ready for Passover
Feathers and Fools *(Out-of-Print)*
Franklin's Nickname
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Flip Chart Book
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Students' Books
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Teacher's Guide
Grandfather's Journey
Hands-on Social Studies Grade One
Irish Step Dancing
It's Okay to Be Different
Jewels: Children's Play Rhymes *(Out-of-Print)*
King of the Skies
Lessons From Mother Earth
Lionel and Amelia *(Out-of-Print)*
Memory Box
My Buddy *(Out-of-Print)*
My Dad Takes Care of Me
My Family
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol Is a Daycare Worker
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel is an Actor
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George Is a Waiter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena Is a Teacher
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh Is a Web Designer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away

Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia Is a Food Bank Volunteer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora Is a Bus Driver
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto Is a Farmer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro Is a Carpenter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba Is a Veterinarian
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for At Work in the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Caring and Participation
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Change
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Needs and Wants
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Patterns and Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Place
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd Is a Salesperson
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony Is a Security Officer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy Is a Nurse
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If…?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should…?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We All Help with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts: Let's Celebrate, Canada!
Our World: My Community (Big Book)
Our World: My Community Teaching Resource
The Peaceful School: Models That Work
A Perfect Father's Day
Rookie Read-About Holidays
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Canada Day
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Chanukah

Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 1 – Cluster 1 (continued)

Rookie Read-About Holidays: Chinese New Year
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Christmas
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Cinco de Mayo
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Diwali
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Earth Day
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Easter
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Kwanzaa
Rookie Read-About Holidays: New Year's Day
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Passover
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Ramadan
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Rosh Hashanah and Yom Kippur
So Many Birthdays
The Song, Within My Heart
The Spring Celebration
Thanks for Thanksgiving
This Next New Year
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Families
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Our Favorite Things To Do

Grade 1 – Cluster 2

At a Construction Site
Back to the Cabin
Beginner's Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Bobby Bluestem *(Out-of-Print)*
Cross-Curricular Resource Centre: Bridges
Cross-Curricular Resource Centre: What's in a Park?
Cross-Curricular Resource Centre: Where Does It Park?
The Family of Earth
Festivals and Holidays: Fiesta! *(Out-of-Print)*
Frederick
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Flip Chart Book
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Students' Books
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Teacher's Guide
Going to Grandma's
Hands-on Social Studies Grade One
Info-Active: The World
Info-Active: You Are Here *(Out-of-Print)*
In the Global Classroom 1
Lessons from Mother Earth
Let's Go: Boat Rides
Let's Go: Car Rides
Let's Go: Ferry Rides *(Out-of-Print)*
Let's Go: Plane Rides
Let's Go: Subway Rides
Let's Go: Train Rides

Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol Is a Daycare Worker
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel is an Actor
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George Is a Waiter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena Is a Teacher
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh Is a Web Designer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia Is a Food Bank Volunteer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora Is a Bus Driver
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto Is a Farmer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro Is a Carpenter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba Is a Veterinarian
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for At Work in the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Caring and Participation
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Change
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Identity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Needs and Wants
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Patterns and Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Place
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Safety

Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd Is a Salesperson
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony Is a Security Officer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy Is a Nurse
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If…?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should…?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead A Map to Fun with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We All Help with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We Care with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Madlenka
Oh Canada: Our National Anthem
Our World: My Community (Big Book)
Our World: My Community Teaching Resource
A Poppy Is to Remember
Roberto: The Insect Architect
Rookie Read-About Geography: Canada
Rookie Read-About Holidays: Canada Day
Signs in My World: Signs At School
Signs in My World: Signs At the Airport
Signs in My World: Signs At the Park
Signs in My World: Signs At the Store
Signs in My World: Signs On the Road
Social Studies Resource Centre: Canada
Social Studies Resource Centre: Festivals
Social Studies Resource Centre: Hello!
Social Studies Resource Centre: In Our Country
Social Studies Resource Centre: Markets
Social Studies Resource Centre: School
Social Studies Resource Centre: Shelter
Social Studies Resource Centre: Wheat
This is Where I Live
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Communities
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Earth's Land and Water
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Needs and Wants
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Signs *(Out-of-Print)*
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: What Is a Map?
Z is for Zamboni: A Hockey Alphabet

Grade 1 – Cluster 3

All About Things People Do
Angel Child, Dragon Child

Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 (continued)

Caring, Sharing and Getting Along: 50 Perfect Poems for Promoting Good Behaviour in the Classroom
Crow Boy
Different Just Like Me
The Eagle and the Wren *(Out-of-Print)*
Everybody Cooks Rice
Feathers and Fools *(Out-of-Print)*
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Flip Chart Book
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Students' Books
Ginn Social Studies Grade 1 Teacher's Guide
The Handmade Alphabet
Hands-on Social Studies Grade One
I Can't Have Bannock, but the Beaver Has a Dam
I Hate English
In the Global Classroom 1
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
It's Okay to Be Different
Last One Picked
Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms
Let's Talk About: Needing Attention
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Shopping Trip
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: A Trip by Train
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Carol Is a Daycare Worker
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Computer Pals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Daniel is an Actor
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Family Scrapbook (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: First Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Friends of the Earth
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: George Is a Waiter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Good Neighbours
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Grandpa Moves In
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: I Miss Grandpa
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Lena Is a Teacher
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Linh Is a Web Designer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Meet Our Families
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Moving Away
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Busy Week
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Dog Kam
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Jobs
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: My Place on the Map (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nadia Is a Food Bank Volunteer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: New Friends
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Nora Is a Bus Driver
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Otto Is a Farmer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Our Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Part of the Team

Grade 1: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 1 – Cluster 3 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Picnic Plans
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Rules Are Cool
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Safety First (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Saro Is a Carpenter
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Seasons Come and Go
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Shoba Is a Veterinarian
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs All Around
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Signs in Our Neighbourhood
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Talking to the Animals
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for At Work in the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Caring and Participation
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Change
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Identity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Needs and Wants
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Patterns and Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Place
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Relationships
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rights and Responsibilities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Rules
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Teacher's Resource for Safety
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Clean-Up Team
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: The Things We Need (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Todd Is a Salesperson
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Tony Is a Security Officer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Trudy Is a Nurse
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: We Treasure Our Rights (Big Book)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: What If...?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Who Should...?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 1: Yoma Helps a Friend
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Dog Safety Rules with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Season to Season with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Snacktime with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: Solving Problems with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We All Help with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nelson Language Arts InfoRead: We Care with accompanying Teacher's Lesson Card
Nobody Knew What to Do: A Story about Bullying
Our Brother Has Down's Syndrome
The Revenge of the Small Small
A Screaming Kind of Day
Shrinking Violet
Sid, the Mad, Little Bad Little Dragon
Social Studies Resource Centre: Hello!
Somewhere Today: A Book about Peace
The Ugly Vegetables
The Walking Stick
Whoever You Are
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Green Means Go *(Out-of-Print)*
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: People and Places

Grade 2

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 2. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and/or Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended, this resource list will be updated.

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition September 2005) is available in its entirety online at: <http://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/ks4/learnres/bibliographies.html>.

Contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau to purchase a print copy of the New Edition September 2005 bibliography (Stock # 80514).

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@merlin.mb.ca
Search and order online at <http://www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

All About Canadian Communities (Series). (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003.

This resource contains a detailed Teacher Guide plus a series of nine 31-page softcover books comprising the following titles:

- Farming Communities
- Fishing Communities
- Forestry Communities
- Large Cities
- Mining Communities
- Northern Communities
- Rural Communities
- Suburban Communities
- Towns

It is based on the specific learning outcomes of the Manitoba **Grade 2** social studies curriculum, and particularly supports Cluster 2.

This resource is well organized, user friendly, and includes effective and appropriate graphics, diagrams, and illustrations, as well as a detailed glossary and index. It is appropriate for Grade 2. It supports integration with the other content areas.

The information is current, accurate, and contains Canadian and Manitoba content. It includes diverse perspectives and promotes respect for diversity and inclusion.

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Communities: Farming Communities (Series). O'Neill, Maryrose. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-626700-X.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Communities: Fishing Communities (Series). O'Neill, Maryrose. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-626716-6.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Communities: Forestry Communities (Series). O'Neill, Maryrose. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-626717-4.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Communities: Large Cities (Series). O'Neill, Maryrose. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-626713-1.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Communities: Mining Communities (Series). O'Neill, Maryrose. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-626718-2.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Communities: Northern Communities (Series). O'Neill, Maryrose. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-626719-0.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Communities: Rural Communities (Series). O'Neill, Maryrose. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-626715-8.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Communities: Suburban Communities (Series). O'Neill, Maryrose. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-626714-7.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Communities: Teacher's Guide (Series). (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-17-620203-X.

The teacher resource book is designed to complement the student text series *All About Canadian Communities.* This softcover resource supports a number of specific learning outcomes of the Manitoba **Grade 2** social studies curriculum. It includes blackline masters that also provide some support for the specific learning outcomes. It makes curricular connections to the other content areas.

The Teacher's Guide is well organized and user friendly, and makes good use of headings. It also includes learning activities that are relevant and meaningful to students, and a number of assessment strategies. It provides relevant links to websites but these resources have not been reviewed. It also includes an unannotated bibliography of suggested materials.

This resource is current and accurate and contains Canadian content.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2 ; Grade 2- Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Communities: Towns (Series). O'Neill, Maryrose. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-620376-1.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Symbols (Series). McDermott, Barb. (The All About Series). Reidmore Books (NEL), 2001. ISBN 0-17-620172-6.

This resource is a series of thirteen 28-page softcover books comprised of the following topics: The Arms of Canada, The Beaver, Currency, The Bluenose, The Maple Leaf, Official Birds, Official Flags, Official Flowers, Official Trees, The Peace Tower, The RCMP, and Symbols of the Arctic. It is based on the specific learning outcomes of the Manitoba **Grade 2** social studies curriculum, and particularly supports Clusters 1 and 3. It also supports aspects of the **Kindergarten**,**Grade 1**,**Grade 3** (Cluster 1), **Grade 4** (Clusters 2 and 3), and **Grade 5** (Clusters 1-4) curricula.

This resource is well organized, user friendly, and includes effective and appropriate graphics, diagrams, and illustrations, as well as a detailed glossary and index. It is appropriate for Grade 2, but could be used from Kindergarten to Grade 5, and is therefore valuable in a multi-age classroom. It supports integration with English language arts and art.

The information is current, accurate, and contains Canadian and Manitoba content. It includes diverse perspectives and promotes respect for diversity and inclusion.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use:
Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 3;
Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

All About Canadian Symbols Teacher Resource Package (Series). McDermott, Barb. (The All About Series). Reidmore Books (NEL), 2001.

The teacher resource package is designed to complement the student text series *All About Canadian Symbols*. This softcover resource supports a number of specific learning outcomes of the Manitoba **Grade 2** social studies curriculum. It includes blackline masters that also provide some support for the specific learning outcomes. It makes curricular connections to English language arts, science, art, technology, and social studies.

The resource is well organized, user friendly, and makes good use of headings and graphics. It also includes learning activities that are relevant and meaningful to students, and a number of assessment strategies. It provides relevant links to websites and videos, but these resources have not been reviewed. It also includes an unannotated bibliography of suggested materials.

This resource is current, accurate, and contains Canadian content, although it lacks Aboriginal perspectives.

Suggested Use:
Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

At Grandpa's Sugar Bush (Picture Book). Carney, Margaret. Kids Can Press (KCP), 1997. ISBN 1-55074-341-4.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community

- National and provincial symbols

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Beginner's Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World (Atlas). Book, Rick. Rand McNally Canada (RNC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-88640-921-7.

This is a well-organized, user-friendly resource that meets specific learning outcomes from **Grades 1, 2, and 3** of the Manitoba social studies curriculum.

This is a comprehensive resource with age-appropriate, clearly labelled maps that make effective use of colour. It also includes mapping skills, geographical terms, symbols, legends, compass rose, bar scale, longitude and latitude, cultural links, regional links, timelines for development of countries, and a complete glossary with page references.

Suggested Use:
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; **Grade 3**; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards
Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Buffalo Dreams (Fiction). Doner, Kim. Graphic Arts Center Publishing Company (WHI), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 1-55868-476-X.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community

- Past and present stories of local community

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following four books are part of the *Canada at Work* series:

- Farming
- Fishing
- Forestry
- Mining

Canada at Work: Farming ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Fiction). Love, Ann. (Canada at Work Series). Kids Can Press (KCP), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-821-1.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada

- Natural resources, work, goods and services

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canada at Work: Fishing (Fiction). Love, Ann. (Canada at Work Series). Kids Can Press (KCP), 1997. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-919-6.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada

- Natural resources, work, goods and services

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canada at Work: Forestry ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Fiction). Drake, Jane. (Canada at Work Series). Kids Can Press (KCP), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-819-X.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada

- Natural resources, work, goods and services

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canada at Work: Mining (Fiction). Love, Ann. (Canada at Work Series). Kids Can Press (KCP), 1997. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-920-X.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada

- Natural resources, work, goods and services

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canada from A-Z (Non-Fiction). Kalman, Bobbie. Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 1999. 32 p. ISBN 0-86505-411-8.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community

- National and provincial symbols

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following four books are part of the *In My Neighbourhood* series:

- Canadian Fire Fighters
- *Garbage Collectors
- Canadian Police Officers
- Canadian Postal Workers

***Note:** Garbage Collectors is a new edition of Canadian Garbage Collectors, which was previously recommended.

Canadian Fire Fighters (Picture Book). Bourgeois, Paulette. (In My Neighbourhood Series). Kids Can Press (KCP), 1991. ISBN 1-55074-137-3.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community

- Community: resources, physical characteristics, interactions

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Garbage Collectors ***(New Edition)*** (Picture Book). Bourgeois, Paulette. (In My Neighbourhood Series). Kids Can Press (KCP), 2004. ISBN 1-55337-739-7.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Community: resources, physical characteristics, interactions

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Canadian Police Officers (Picture Book). Bourgeois, Paulette. (In My Neighbourhood Series). Kids Can Press (KCP), 1992. ISBN 1-55074-133-0.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Community: resources, physical characteristics, interactions

Note: Deals with personal safety issues regarding strangers.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canadian Postal Workers (Picture Book). Bourgeois, Paulette. (In My Neighbourhood Series). Kids Can Press (KCP), 1992. ISBN 1-55074-135-7.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Community: resources, physical characteristics, interactions

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canadian Holidays: Christmas (Non-Fiction). Foran, Jill. (Canadian Holidays). Weigl Educational Publishers (WEI), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 1-894705-96-3.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Past and present stories of their local community
- Important people, events, and places

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity (cultural, linguistic, geographic, artistic…)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud. It provides detailed information on Christmas, and is well organized and up-to-date.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Canadian Holidays: Easter (Non-Fiction). Foran, Jill. (Canadian Holidays). Weigl Educational Publishers (WEI), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 1-894705-99-8.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Past and present stories of their local community
- Important people, events, and places

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity (cultural, linguistic, geographic, artistic…)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud. It provides detailed information on Easter, and is well organized and up-to-date.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Changes: From Mud to House: A Photo Essay (Non-Fiction). Knight, Bertram T. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1997. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-20365-7.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Natural resources, work, goods and services

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Claire's Gift (Picture Book). Trottier, Maxine. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 30 p. ISBN 0-439-98860-8.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – Communities in Canada

- Diversity (cultural, linguistic, geographic, artistic…)

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Duncan's Way (Fiction). Wallace, Ian. Groundwood Books (DGL), 2000. 29 p. ISBN 0-88899-388-9.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada

- Canadian communities

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Elders are Watching (Fiction). Bouchard, David. Raincoast Books (RAI), 1998. 56 p. ISBN 1-55192-110-3.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community

- Important people

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Fiddle for Angus (Fiction). Wilson, Budge. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2001. ISBN 0-88776-500-9.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada

- Canadian communities

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The First Red Maple Leaf (Fiction). Zeman, Ludmila. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1997. ISBN 0-88776-419-3.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community

- National and provincial symbols

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Happy New Year's Day (Fiction). Carrier, Roch. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1991. ISBN 0-88776-267-0.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community

- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Hands-on Social Studies Grade Two (Stand-Alone). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. Portage & Main Press (PEG), 2003. 209 p. ISBN 1-55379-005-7.

This made-in-Manitoba resource is based on the specific learning outcomes in the Manitoba **Grade 2** social studies curriculum, and supports teaching in all three clusters (Our Local Community, Communities in Canada, The Canadian Community). It provides a variety of student activities, background information for teachers, theme vocabulary, learning extensions, Canadian Literature Links, and blackline masters.

This is a well-organized resource that includes creative, interactive, and meaningful student learning activities that connect to social studies, English language arts, art, and science. Assessment strategies are provided and include teacher, student, and group forms.

The resource contains both Canadian and Manitoba content. When learning about languages, cultures, and celebrations, specific references are made to Aboriginal and Francophone communities. When sensitive issues are addressed in learning experiences, teacher notes provide suggestions for approaching the experience with sensitivity to individual, family, and cultural differences. The resource focuses on respecting cultural differences, and reinforces pride in one's own culture.

The resource is coil-bound. It includes a detailed table of contents, and a consistent format for learning experiences including background information for teachers, materials needed, activities, extensions, and activity centres.

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

In the Global Classroom 1 (Stand-Alone).
Pike, Graham. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1998. 255 p. ISBN 0-88751-081-7.

This is a softcover **Kindergarten to Grade 8** teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7;Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The following five books are part of the *In Touch* series:

- Internet and E-mail
- Newspapers
- Radio
- Telephone and Fax
- Television

In Touch: Internet and E-Mail (Picture Book).
Royston, Angela. (In Touch Series). Reed Educational & Professional Publishing (KRS), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 1-58810-063-4.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community

- Media influences on choices and decisions

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

In Touch: Newspapers (Picture Book). Oxlade, Chris. (In Touch Series). Reed Educational & Professional Publishing (KRS), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 1-58810-065-0.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Media influences on choices and decisions

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

In Touch: Radio (Picture Book). Oxlade, Chris. (In Touch series). Reed Educational & Professional Publishing (KRS), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 1-58810-066-9.

Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Media influences on choices and decisions

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

In Touch: Telephone and Fax (Picture Book). Royston, Angela. (In Touch Series). Reed Educational & Professional Publishing (KRS), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 1-58810-067-7.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Media influences on choices and decisions

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

In Touch: Television (Picture Book). Oxlade, Chris. (In Touch Series). Reed Educational & Professional Publishing (KRS), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 1-58810-068-5.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Media influences on choices and decisions

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner (Stand-Alone). Wright, Ian. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 2002. 139 p. ISBN 0-88751-094-9.

This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Jingle Dancer (Fiction). Leitich Smith, Cynthia. HarperCollins Pubs., Inc. (HCP), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-688-16241-X.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity (cultural)

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms (Stand-Alone). Jones, Guy W. (MON), 2002. 175 p. ISBN 1-929610-25-4.

This softcover, 175-page professional resource contains valuable information on stereotypes and misconceptions about Aboriginal peoples in America. It has a U.S. focus, and is a general introduction to Aboriginal culture. Inuit or Canadian First Nations cultures are not featured.

It provides a detailed bibliography on Aboriginal culture, values, and heritage, including children's literature with suggested activities that support integration across subject areas. It partially supports the Manitoba social studies curriculum outcomes for **Kindergarten, Grades 1, 2, 4, and 5**. It also provides age-appropriate learning activities.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Professional Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Let's Call It Canada: Amazing Stories of Canadian Place Names (Non-Fiction). Hughes, Susan. (A Wow Canada! Book Series). Maple Tree Press (FIR), 2003. 96 p. ISBN 1-894379-49-7.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Origins of place names

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Life in a Plains Camp (Non-Fiction). Kalman, Bobbie. Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-7787-0461-0.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Individual and community heritage and culture

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Little House (Fiction). Burton, Virginia Lee. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 1942. 40 p. ISBN 0-395-25938-X.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Communities change over time

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Lonely Inukshuk (Fiction). Inuglak School (Whale Cove, Nunavut). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 24 p. ISBN 0-590-51650-7.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Maple Moon (Picture Book). Crook, Connie Brummel. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 2000. ISBN 0-7737-6098-9.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Milk Makers (Non-Fiction). Gibbons, Gail. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1985. ISBN 0-590-45964-3.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Canadian communities
- Natural resources, work, goods and services

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Missing Sun (Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1997. 48 p. ISBN 0-921827-29-6.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Canadian communities

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Mummer's Song (Picture Book). Davidge, Bud. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 1993. ISBN 0-88899-178-9.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity (cultural, linguistic, geographic, artistic...)

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Music from the Sky (Picture Book). Gillard, Denise. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2001. ISBN 0-88899-311-0.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity (cultural, linguistic, geographic, artistic...)

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

My Kokum Called Today (Fiction). Loewen, Iris. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1993. ISBN 0-921827-36-9.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nana's Cold Days (Picture Book). Badoe, Adwoa. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2002. ISBN 0-88899-479-6.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Global connections (food, immigration, media...)

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nanabosho Grants a Wish (Fiction). McLellan, Joseph. (Nanabosho Series). Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1999. ISBN 0-921827-66-0.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Past and present stories of their local community

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following three books are part of the *Native Nations of North America* series:

- Nations of the Plains
- Nations of the Western Great Lakes
- Native Homes

Native Nations of North America: Nations of the Plains (Non-Fiction). Kalman, Bobbie. (Native Nations of North America Series). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-7787-0460-2.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada

- Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Native Nations of North America: Nations of the Western Great Lakes (Non-Fiction). Kalman, Bobbie. (Native Nations of North America Series) Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2003. 32 p. ISBN 0-7787-0464-5.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada

- Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Native Nations of North America: Native Homes (Non-Fiction). Kalman, Bobbie. (Native Nations of North America Series) Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-7787-0463-7.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community

- Individual and community heritage and culture

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2 (Series). (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004.

This series of 24 guided reading books is organized into seven topic areas with a teacher guide for each topic.

Being Part of a Community

- A Community Cares
- Dreamacres
- Saving the Park
- Welcome to the Community

Community Diversity

- Around the World in a Day
- Our Canada

Community Events

- Bread and Cheese
- Celebrating Across Canada
- The Elmira Maple Syrup Festival
- The Quebec Winter Carnival

Environments and Climate

- A Hat for Me
- Jambo, Joshua

Family Heritage

- Canada Day
- Family Night
- My Dad Is a Drummer
- When I Was Seven

Kinds of Communities

- Apples, Apples, Everywhere
- Chan-Ho Visits Canada
- City Places, Country Places
- Many People, Many Places

Map and Globe Skills

- Animals on the Move
- Have You Seen Lucy?
- Hello, Neighbour!
- The Treasure Map

The guided reading books can be used as a supplemental resource for ELA. Curricular connections can be made with art, math, music, drama, and science activities. The guided reading books are printed with a clear font and are appropriately sized for Grade 2. These resources promote parental and family involvement and address citizenship issues. The teacher guides include extension activities with some blackline masters for art, math, music, drama, and science.

Note: The following topic, Map and Globe Skills, includes four guided reading books that also support Grade 3 Cluster 2 outcomes. *A Hat for Me* also supports Grade 1 Cluster 2.

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Being Part of a Community (Series). Barber, Karen, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-627562-2.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Community Cares (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627630-0.

This guided reading book is part of Being Part of a Community.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Dreamacres (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627633-5.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Saving the Park (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627631-9.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Welcome to the Community (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627632-7.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Diversity (Series). Burgess, Chris, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-627560-6.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Around the World in a Day (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627628-9.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Our Canada (Series). Siamon, Sharon. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627629-7.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Events (Series). Farr, Carolyn, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626664-X.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Bread and Cheese (Series). Gallant, Lorrie L. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627636-X.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-3

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Celebrating Across Canada (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627637-8.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Elmira Maple Syrup Festival (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627635-1.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Quebec Winter Carnival (Series). MacKenzie, Margaret, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627634-3.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Environments and Climate (Series). McGrail, Carol. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-627563-0.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Hat for Me (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627638-6.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Jambo, Joshua (Series). Siamon, Sharon. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627640-8.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Family Heritage (Series). McGrail, Carol, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626666-6.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Canada Day (Series). Siamon, Sharon, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627644-0.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Family Night (Series). Wishinsky, Frieda. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627646-7.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: My Dad Is a Drummer (Series). Gaudet, Marie. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627645-9.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: When I Was Seven (Series). Siamon, Sharon. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627643-2.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Kinds of Communities (Series). Farr, Carolyn, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-627561-4.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Apples, Apples, Everywhere (Series). Pearson, Debora. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627625-4.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Chang-Ho Visits Canada (Series). Pearson, Debora. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627627-0.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: City Places, Country Places (Series). Pearson, Debora. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627624-6.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Many People, Many Places (Series). Pearson, Debora. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627626-2.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Map and Globe Skills (Series). Farr, Carolyn, et al. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626665-8.

This book is divided into three categories: overview of the specific concept, extension and reinforcement activities for the concept that use the guided reading books, and a number of blackline masters.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Animals on the Move (Series). Hughes, Susan. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627639-4.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Have You Seen Lucy? (Series). Hughes, Susan. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627640-8.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Hello, Neighbour! (Series). Hughes, Susan. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627642-4.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Treasure Map (Series). Hughes, Susan. (Nelson InfoRead Social Studies). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-17-627641-6.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

A Northern Alphabet (Fiction). Harrison, Ted. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1989. 32 p. ISBN 0-88776-233-6.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Oma's Quilt (Fiction). Bourgeois, Paulette. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2001. ISBN 1-5507-777-0.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community

- Past and present stories of their local community

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Our World: Canadian Communities (Integrated Resource). Massey, Don. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005.

This resource includes a "big book," a student book, and a teaching resource with blackline masters. The blackline masters are also available online at no extra charge. This is a made-for-Alberta resource that matches the Cluster 2 outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 2 social studies curriculum, with limited applications in Clusters 1 and 3. It provides excellent information for three Canadian communities: Regina, Iqaluit, and Bouctouche, as well as a great deal of information about Alberta.

Note: Because of the thickness of the booklet and the metal coil-binding, the Teacher's Resource is not well suited to making photocopies.

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our World: Canadian Communities (Big Book) (Integrated Resource). O'Neil, Maryrose. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005. 65 p. ISBN 0-17-627926-1.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our World: Canadian Communities (Student Book) (Integrated Resource). Massey, Don. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005. 65 p. ISBN 0-17-629042-7.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our World: Canadian Communities Teaching Resource (Integrated Resource). Massey, Don. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005. 236 p. ISBN 0-17-627927-X.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The Peaceful School: Models That Work (Non-Fiction). Van Gurp, Hetty. Portage & Main Press (PEG), 2002. 115 p. ISBN 1-55379-000-6.

This teacher's reference fits the K–4 Manitoba social studies curriculum for the topics of conflict/bullying and Remembrance Day. The resource describes activities that would be useful for K–4 students to help them understand and promote a peaceful world.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People and Plants: The Story of Corn: An Integrated Curriculum Unit for Grades 2 to 5(Non-Fiction). Shay, Thomas, C. St. Paul's College (SPT), 2004. 149 p.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada

- Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People at Work (Fiction). Jose, Isabella. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 12 p. ISBN 0-7791-1816-2.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Natural resources, work, goods and services

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Pioneers Thanksgiving: A Story of Harvest Celebrations in 1841 (Picture Book). Greenwood, Barbara. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 1-55074-744-4.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Past and present stories of their local community

Note: High reading level.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Poppy Is to Remember (Picture Book). Patterson, Heather, et al. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), n.d.30 p. ISBN 0-439-96786-4.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Remembrance Day

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Remembrance Day

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Remembrance Day

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
- Remembrance Day

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Powwow (Non-Fiction). Ancona, George. Harcourt Canada Ltd. (HBJ), 1993. 48 p. ISBN 0-15-263269-7.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Prairie Alphabet (Fiction). Bannatyne-Cugnet, Jo. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1992. 32 p. ISBN 0-88776-323-5.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Prairie: A Natural History (Non-Fiction). Savage, Candace. Greystone Books (HCP), 2004. 308 p. ISBN 1-55054-985-5.

This teacher resource is recommended for Grades 2, 4, and 5. The clusters include:
Grade 2: Cluster 2: natural resources
Grade 4: Cluster 1: physical geography
Cluster 3: physical features
Grade 5: Cluster 1: mapping
Cluster 3: daily life (as background for the Fur Trade)

As a teacher reference, it discusses the Prairies in terms of a place in which to live with all the plants, insects, animals, and birds that co-exist there. The pictures/maps are colourful and the detailed content is well organized and easy to find. Black-and-white line drawings that illustrate the diversity of the Prairies are also included. The background information helps in dealing with environmental citizenship (restoring and conserving the prairie ecosystems). Integration with science is supported.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference.

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The Prairie Fire (Fiction). Reynolds, Marilynn. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 1999. ISBN 1-55143-175-0.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Communities change over time

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Prairie Summer (Fiction). Hundal, Nancy. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 1999. ISBN 1-55041-403-8.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Canadian communities

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Red Parka Mary (Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PRN), 1996. ISBN 0-921827-50-4.

Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Important people, events, and places

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Road Goes By (Non-Fiction). Sloan, Peter. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 12 p. ISBN 0-7791-1818-9.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Natural resources, work, goods and services

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Science: North, South, East and West (Non-Fiction). Fowler, Allan. (Rookie Read-About Science Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-06011-2.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Mapping

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police (Fiction). Tétro, Marc. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1995. 24 p. ISBN 0-590-24544-9.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Work

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Sarah, Plain and Tall (Fiction). MacLachlan, Patricia. HarperCollins Pubs., Inc. (HCP), n.d. ISBN 0-06-447126-8.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Canadian communities

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Shira's Hanukkah Gift (Picture Book). Stuchner, Joan Betty. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1998. 30 p. ISBN 0-439-98898-5.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity (cultural, linguistic, geographic, artistic)

Suggested Use: **Grade 2**; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Solomon's Tree (Picture Book). Spalding, Andrea. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2002. ISBN 1-55143-217-X.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Storm at Batoche (Fiction). Trottier, Maxine. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 2001. ISBN 0-7737-3248-9.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Aboriginal communities in Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Strongest Man This Side of Cremona (Picture Book). Graham, Georgia. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 1998. ISBN 0-88995-182-9.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Canadian communities

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Tales of a Gambling Grandma (Fiction). Khalsa, Dayal Kaur. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 0-88776-335-9.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Important people, events, and places

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Tiger's New Cowboy Boots (Picture Book). Morck, Irene. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 1996. ISBN 0-88995-153-5.

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 – Communities in Canada
- Canadian communities

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Where Did You Get Your Moccasins (Fiction). Wheeler, Bernelda. Portage & Main Press (PEG), 1992. 24 p. ISBN 1-895411-50-5.

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 – The Canadian Community
- Diversity (cultural)

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following three books recommended for Grade 2 are part of the *Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers* series*:*

- About 100 Years Ago
- On the Go
- Toys Long Ago

The following seventeen books recommended for Kindergarten and Grade 1 are part of the *Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers* series *and can be found in the Kindergarten and Grade 1 bibliographies:*

- All Kinds of Clothes
- At School
- Communities
- Earth's Land and Water
- Families
- Green Means Go
- It's a Rule
- Needs and Wants
- Our Favorite Things to Do
- Peoples and Places
- Signs
- Teamwork
- This Farm

- What Is a Map?
- Way We Communicate
- Who Is a Friend?
- Who Keeps Us Safe?

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: About 100 Years Ago (Picture Book). Trumbauer, Lisa. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-7015-6.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community

- Past and present stories of their local community

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: On the Go (Picture Book). Weidenman, Lauren. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-7014-8.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community

- Community: resources, physical characteristics, interactions

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Toys Long Ago ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Picture Book). Cipriano, Jeri S. (Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers Series). Capstone Press, Inc. (KRS), 2000. 16 p. ISBN 0-7368-1721-2.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community

- Past and present stories of local community

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Student – Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 2: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 2 – Cluster 1

All About Canadian Communities: Farming Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Fishing Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Forestry Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Large Cities
All About Canadian Communities: Mining Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Northern Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Rural Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Suburban Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Teacher's Guide
All About Canadian Communities: Towns
All About Canadian Symbols
All About Canadian Symbols Teacher Resource Package
Beginner's Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Buffalo Dreams
Canadian Fire Fighters
Garbage Collectors *(New Edition)*
Canadian Police Officers
Canadian Postal Workers
Canadian Holidays: Christmas
Canadian Holidays: Easter
Elders are Watching
Garbage Collectors
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Two
Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms
Life in a Plains Camp
Nanabosho Grants a Wish
Native Homes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Community Cares
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Hat for Me
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Animals on the Move
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Apples, Apples, Everywhere
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Around the World in a Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Bread and Cheese
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Canada Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Celebrating Across Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Chang-Ho Visits Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: City Places, Country Places
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Dreamacres
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Family Night
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Have You Seen Lucy?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Hello, Neighbour!
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Jambo, Joshua

Grade 2: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 (continued)

Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Many People, Many Places
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Our Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: My Dad Is a Drummer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Saving the Park
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Being Part of a Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Diversity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Environments and Climate
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Family Heritage
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Kinds of Communities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Map and Globe Skills
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Elmira Maple Syrup Festival
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Quebec Winter Carnival
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Treasure Map
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Welcome to the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: When I Was Seven
Oma's Quilt
Our World: Canadian Communities (Big Book)
Our World: Canadian Communities (Student Book)
Our World: Canadian Communities Teaching Resource
A Pioneers Thanksgiving: A Story of Harvest Celebrations in 1841
The Peaceful School: Models That Work
A Poppy Is to Remember
Red Parka Mary
Tales of a Gambling Grandma
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: About 100 Years Ago
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: Toys Long Ago *(Out-of-Print)*

Grade 2 – Cluster 2

All About Canadian Communities: Farming Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Fishing Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Forestry Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Large Cities
All About Canadian Communities: Mining Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Northern Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Rural Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Suburban Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Teacher's Guide
All About Canadian Communities: Towns
Beginner's Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Canada at Work: Farming *(Out-of-Print)*
Canada at Work: Fishing
Canada at Work: Forestry *(Out-of-Print)*
Canada at Work: Mining
Changes: From Mud to House: A Photo Essay

Grade 2: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 (continued)

Duncan's Way
A Fiddle for Angus
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Two
Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms
The Little House
The Lonely Inukshuk
Maple Moon
The Milk Makers
The Missing Sun
My Kokum Called Today
Nations of the Plains
Nations of the Western Great Lakes
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Community Cares
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Hat for Me
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Animals on the Move
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Apples, Apples, Everywhere
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Around the World in a Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Bread and Cheese
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Canada Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Celebrating Across Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Chang-Ho Visits Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: City Places, Country Places
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Dreamacres
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Family Night
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Have You Seen Lucy?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Hello, Neighbour!
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Jambo, Joshua
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Many People, Many Places
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: My Dad Is a Drummer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Our Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Saving the Park
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Being Part of a Community)
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Diversity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Environments and Climate
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Family Heritage
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Kinds of Communities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Map and Globe Skills
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Elmira Maple Syrup Festival
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Quebec Winter Carnival
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Treasure Map
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Welcome to the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: When I Was Seven
Our World: Canadian Communities (Big Book)
Our World: Canadian Communities (Student Book)
Our World: Canadian Communities Teaching Resource
People and Plants: The Story of Corn: An Integrated Curriculum Unit for Grades 2 to 5

Grade 2: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 2 – Cluster 2 (continued)

People at Work
Powwow
Prairie: A Natural History
The Prairie Fire
Prairie Summer
A Road Goes By
Rookie Read-About Science: North, South, East and West
The Royal Canadian Mounted Police
Sarah Plain and Tall
Solomon's Tree
Storm at Batoche
The Strongest Man This Side of Cremona
Tiger's New Cowboy Boots
Yellow Umbrella Books for Early Readers: On the Go

Grade 2 – Cluster 3

All About Canadian Communities: Farming Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Fishing Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Forestry Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Large Cities
All About Canadian Communities: Mining Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Northern Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Rural Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Suburban Communities
All About Canadian Communities: Teacher's Guide
All About Canadian Communities: Towns
All About Canadian Symbols
All About Canadian Symbols Teacher Resource Package
At Grandpa's Sugar Bush
Canada from A-Z
Canadian Holidays: Christmas
Canadian Holidays: Easter
Claire's Gift
The First Red Maple Leaf
A Happy New Year's Day
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Two
In the Global Classroom 1
In Touch: Internet and E-Mail
In Touch: Newspapers
In Touch: Radio
In Touch: Telephone and Fax
In Touch: Television
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Jingle Dancer
Let's Call It Canada: Amazing Stories of Canadian Place Names

Grade 2: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 2 – Cluster 3 (continued)

The Mummer's Song
Music from the Sky
Nana's Cold Days
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Community Cares
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: A Hat for Me
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Animals on the Move
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Apples, Apples, Everywhere
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Around the World in a Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Bread and Cheese
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Canada Day
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Celebrating Across Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Chang-Ho Visits Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: City Places, Country Places
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Dreamacres
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Family Night
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Have You Seen Lucy?
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Hello, Neighbour!
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Jambo, Joshua
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Many People, Many Places
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: My Dad Is a Drummer
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Our Canada
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Saving the Park
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Being Part of a Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Diversity
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Community Events
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Environments and Climate
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Family Heritage
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Kinds of Communities
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Teacher's Resource for Map and Globe Skills
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Elmira Maple Syrup Festival
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Quebec Winter Carnival
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: The Treasure Map
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: Welcome to the Community
Nelson InfoRead Social Studies Grade 2: When I Was Seven
A Northern Alphabet
Our World: Canadian Communities (Big Book)
Our World: Canadian Communities (Student Book)
Our World: Canadian Communities Teaching Resource
A Prairie Alphabet
Shira's Hanukkah Gift
Where Did You Get Your Moccasins

Grade 3

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 3. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and/or Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended, this resource list will be updated.

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition September 2005) is available in its entirety online at:
<http://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/ks4/learnres/bibliographies.html>.

Contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau to purchase a print copy of the New Edition September 2005 bibliography (Stock # 80514).

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@merlin.mb.ca
Search and order online at <http://www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

The following fourteen books are part of the *A to Z* series:

- A to Z: Brazil
- A to Z: China
- A to Z: Egypt
- A to Z: France
- A to Z: India
- A to Z: Ireland
- A to Z: Israel
- A to Z: Italy
- A to Z: Japan
- A to Z: Kenya
- A to Z: Mexico
- A to Z: Puerto Rico
- A to Z: Russia
- A to Z: United States of America

A to Z: Brazil (Non-Fiction). Fontes, Justine and Ron. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-24563-5.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: **Grade 3**; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: **2005-July-25**

A to Z: China (Non-Fiction). Fontes, Justine and Ron. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-24562-7.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: **Grade 3**; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: **2005-July-25**

A to Z: Egypt (Non-Fiction). Reynolds, Jeff. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-23652-0.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: **Grade 3**; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: **2005-July-25**

A to Z: France (Non-Fiction). Fontes, Justine and Ron. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-24557-0.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: **Grade 3**; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: **2005-July-25**

A to Z: India (Non-Fiction). Fontes, Justine and Ron. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-24564-3.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: **Grade 3**; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: **2005-July-25**

A to Z: Ireland (Non-Fiction). Fontes, Justine and Ron. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-24561-9.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

A to Z: Israel (Non-Fiction). Fontes, Justine and Ron. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-24560-0.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

A to Z: Italy (Non-Fiction). Fontes, Justine and Ron. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-24559-7.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

A to Z: Japan (Non-Fiction). Reynolds, Jeff. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-23655-5.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

A to Z: Kenya (Non-Fiction). Fontes, Justine and Ron. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-24566-X.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

A to Z: Mexico (Non-Fiction). Fontes, Justine and Ron. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-24565-1.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

A to Z: Puerto Rico (Non-Fiction). Reynolds, Jeff. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-23656-3.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

A to Z: Russia (Non-Fiction). Fontes, Justine and Ron. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-24558-9.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

A to Z: United States of America (Non-Fiction). Reynolds, Jeff. (A to Z series). Scholastic Inc. (SCH), 2003. 40 p. ISBN 0-516-23659-8.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student – Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Adventures with the Vikings (Fiction). Bailey, Linda. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 1-55074-544-1.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: The Vikings

- Customs, stories, traditions

Note: Some graphic portrayals.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

All Kinds of Children (Fiction). Simon, Norma. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 1999. ISBN 0-8075-0281-2.

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians

- Connections with other Canadians

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Global human diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Beginner's Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World (Atlas). Book, Rick. Rand McNally Canada (RNC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-88640-921-7.

This is a well-organized, user-friendly resource that meets specific learning outcomes from **Grades 1, 2, and 3** of the Manitoba social studies curriculum.
This is a comprehensive resource with age-appropriate, clearly labelled maps that make effective use of colour. It also includes mapping skills, geographical terms, symbols, legends, compass rose, bar scale, longitude and latitude, cultural links, regional links, timelines for development of countries, and a complete glossary with page references.

Suggested Use:
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2;
Grade 2; Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2; **Grade 3**; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards
Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The Black Snowman (Fiction). Mendez, Phil. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1989. ISBN 0-590-44873-0.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Global human diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canadian Holidays: Canada Day (Non-Fiction). Kissock, Heather. (Canadian Holidays). Weigl Educational Publishers (WEI), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 1-894705-94-7.

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians

- Canadian citizenship (national anthem)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Children from Australia to Zimbabwe. Revised Edition (Picture Book). Ajmera, Maya. Charlesbridge Publishing (MON), 2001. ISBN 1-57091-478-8.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Global human diversity

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following eight books are part of the *Civilizations Past to Present* series:

- China
- Egypt
- India
- Japan
- Mali
- Peru
- The Viking World
- Teacher's Guide & Assessments

Civilizations Past to Present: China (Non-Fiction). Supples, Kevin. National Geographic Educational Service (NGS), 2002. 24 p. ISBN 0-7922-8698-7.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society

- Cultural expressions
- Enduring contributions

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Civilizations Past to Present: Egypt (Non-Fiction). Supples, Kevin. National Geographic Educational Service (NGS), 2002. 24 p. ISBN 0-7922-8687-1.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: Egypt

- Ways of life
- Cultural expressions
- Enduring contributions

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Civilizations Past to Present: India (Non-Fiction). Rossi, Ann M.. National Geographic Society (NGS), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-7922-4537-7.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)
- Mapping (location of communities or countries)

Note: Teaching notes are included on the inside front cover. Use of A.D. instead of C.E.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Civilizations Past to Present: Japan (Non-Fiction). Byers, Helen. National Geographic Society (NGS), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-7922-4540-7.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)
- Mapping (location of communities or countries)

Note: Teaching notes are included on the inside front cover.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Civilizations Past to Present: Mali (Non-Fiction). Supples, Kevin. National Geographic Society (NGS), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-7922-4539-3.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)
- Mapping (location of communities or countries)

Note: Teaching notes are included on the inside front cover.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Civilizations Past to Present: Peru (Non-Fiction). Byers, Helen. National Geographic Society (NGS), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-7922-4538-5.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)
- Mapping (location of communities or countries)

Note: Teaching notes are included on the inside front cover.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Civilizations Past to Present: The Viking World (Non-Fiction). Rossi, Ann M.. National Geographic Society (NGS), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 0-7922-4541-5.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: the Vikings

- Ways of life

Note: Teaching notes are included on the inside front cover. Use of A.D. instead of C.E.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Civilizations Past to Present: Teacher's Guide & Assessments (Non-Fiction). National Geographic School Publishing. National Geographic Educational Service (NGS), 2003. 80 p. ISBN 0-7922-8594-8.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society

- Ways of life
- Customs, stories, traditions
- Cultural expressions
- Enduring contributions

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following five books are part of the *Communities* series:

- Living in a Rain Forest
- Living near a River
- Living on a Mountain
- Living on a Plain
- Living on an Island

Communities: Living in a Rain Forest (Picture Book). Winne, Joanne. (Communities Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23501-X.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Communities: Living near a River (Picture Book). Winne, Joanne. (Communities Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23502-8.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Communities: Living on a Mountain (Picture Book). Winne, Joanne. (Communities Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23503-6.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Communities: Living on a Plain (Picture Book). Winne, Joanne. (Communities Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23504-4.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Communities: Living on an Island (Picture Book). Winne, Joanne. (Communities Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 24 p. ISBN 0-516-23505-2.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural, daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Dear Whiskers (Fiction). Nagda, Ann Whitehead. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 2000. 76 p. ISBN 0-8234-1495-7.

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
- Connections with other Canadians

Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World
- Common concerns and connections between world communities

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities

Note: Very good for a teacher read as it lends itself to much discussion.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

First Book about Africa: An Introduction for Young Readers (Non-Fiction). Marx, David F. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2003. 32 p. ISBN 0-439-42918-8.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities

Note: Higher level reading.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A First Guide to Russia *(Out-of-Print)* (Non-Fiction). Davies, Kath. Zoe Books (VAN), 1995. 32 p. ISBN 1-874488-37-1.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

From Far Away (Picture Book). Munsch, Robert N. Annick Press (FIR), 1995. ISBN 1-55037-396-X.

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians

- Connections with other Canadians

Caution: Teachers are advised to use this book with sensitivity with children from war-torn countries.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Gifts (Picture Book). Bogart, Jo Ellen. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1994. 32 p. ISBN 0-590-24935-5.

Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World

- Common concerns and connections between world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Gleam and Glow (Fiction). Bunting, Eve. Harcourt Brace & Company (HBJ), 2001. ISBN 0-15-202596-0.

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians

- Remembrance Day

Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World

- Human rights (housing, education, security, food, water...)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

GlobalTrek: A Resource for Global Awareness and Development Education: Grade 3 (Kit). Aaldyk-Doerksen, Mary-Anna, et al. GlobalTrek (GLT), 2004.

This multi-disciplinary resource supports many of the Clusters 2 and 3 outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 3 social studies curriculum. It was developed by a group of teachers from the Garden Valley School Division in southern Manitoba with the support of the Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA) and NGO partners such as World Vision, UNICEF, and Mennonite Central Committee.

GlobalTrek includes the following materials:

- Teacher's binder of lesson plans and activities
- Videos in VHS and DVD formats
- Two books: *If the World Were a Village: A Book about the World's People*, and *No Two Snowflakes*
- a magazine called *Movers and Shakers*
- a World Map.

The resource supports the theme of global citizenship and helps students become connected to the global community as informed, active, and responsible citizens.

Binder: The detailed lesson plans include Manitoba curricular connections, viewing activities for the videos/DVDs, games and simulations, worksheets, graphic organizers, hands-on projects, interactive Internet site links, assessment tools, extension activities, and blackline masters.

Videos/DVDs:
Videos/DVD 1) Canadians Connecting with the World

Videos/DVD 2) India
Videos/DVD 3) Countries of Southeast Asia
Videos/DVD 4) Countries of Africa
Videos/DVD 5) Countries of Central America and the Caribbean

CAUTION:
Teachers should preview the videos/DVDs so that they can prepare students for possibly sensitive content.

Books:
If the World Were a Village: A Book about the World's People (See annotated bibliography.)

No Two Snowflakes (The book, in poetry form, uses the many guises of snow to help us celebrate our many similarities and differences.)

Magazine:
Movers and Shakers
The magazine contains articles that complement the content in *GlobalTrek*.

Map:
The World Map shows facts about HIV/Aids and hunger.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-Mar-19

The Great Pyramid (Non-Fiction). Mann, Elizabeth. Mikaya Press (FIR), 1996. 48 p. ISBN 0-9650493-1-0.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society

- Ways of life
- Customs, stories, traditions
- Cultural expressions (religious practices)

Caution: Includes mummification.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Hands-on Social Studies Grade Three (Stand-Alone). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. Portage & Main Press (PEG), 2003. 308 p. ISBN 1-55379-006-5.

This made-in-Manitoba resource is based on the specific learning outcomes in the Manitoba **Grade 3** social studies curriculum, and supports teaching in all four clusters (Connecting with Canadians, Exploring the World, Communities of the World, Exploring an Ancient Society). It provides a variety of student activities, background information for teachers, theme vocabulary, learning extensions, Canadian Literature Links, and blackline masters.

This is a well-organized resource that includes creative, interactive, and meaningful student learning activities that connect to social studies, English language arts, science, and art. Assessment strategies are provided and include teacher, student, and group forms.

The resource contains both Canadian and World content. When learning about languages, cultures, and celebrations, specific references are made to Canadian and World communities. When sensitive issues are addressed in learning experiences, teacher notes provide suggestions for approaching the experience with sensitivity to individual, family, and cultural differences. The resource focuses on respecting cultural differences, and reinforces pride in one's own culture.

The resource is coil-bound. It includes a detailed table of contents, and a consistent format for learning experiences including background information for teachers, materials needed, activities, extensions, and activity centres.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

The following two books are part of *the Helping Organizations* series:

- Doctors Without Borders
- Habitat for Humanity

Helping Organizations: Doctors Without Borders (Non-Fiction). Suen, Anastasia. (Helping Organizations Series). Rosen Publishing Group (KRS), 2002. 24 p. ISBN 0-8239-6002-1.

Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World

- International support organizations (United Nations, UNICEF, Red Cross…)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Helping Organizations: Habitat for Humanity (Non-Fiction). Suen, Anastasia. (Helping Organizations Series). Rosen Publishing Group (KRS), 2002. 24 p. ISBN 0-8239-6006-4.

Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World

- International support organizations (United Nations, UNICEF, Red Cross…)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following three books are part of the *History Opens Windows* series:

- The Aztecs
- The Incas
- The Vikings

Note: It is an American series that uses no Canadian spelling.

History Opens Windows: The Aztecs (Non-Fiction). Shuter, Jane. (History Opens Windows). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 104034-0024-5.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: Aztecs

- Ways of life
- Customs, stories, traditions
- Cultural expressions (art, architecture, music, dance, writing, stories, religious practices)

Note: The map on page 4 does not have a compass rose. Illustration on page 8 is very unclear as to contents.

Caution: There is an illustration on page 6 that shows punishment for criminals. This may need sensitivity when discussing.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

History Opens Windows: The Incas (Non-Fiction). Shuter, Jane. (History Opens Windows). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-0025-3.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: Incas

- Ways of life
- Customs, stories, traditions
- Cultural expressions (art, architecture, music, dance, writing, stories, religious practices)

Note: The map on page 4 does not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

History Opens Windows: The Vikings (Non-Fiction). Shuter, Jane. Reed Educational & Professional Publishing (KRS), 2003. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-0254-X.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: The Vikings

- Ways of life
- Customs, stories, traditions
- Enduring contributions

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following four books are part of *How Would You Survive?* series:

- How Would You Survive as an Ancient Egyptian?
- How Would You Survive as an Ancient Greek?
- How Would You Survive as an Ancient Roman?
- How Would You Survive as an Aztec?

How Would You Survive as an Ancient Egyptian? (Non-Fiction). Morley, Jacqueline. (How Would You Survive? Series). Watts, Franklin, Inc. (SCH), 1995. 48 p. ISBN 0-531-14245-7.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: Egypt
- Ways of life

Caution: Some nudity in illustrations.

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

How Would You Survive as an Ancient Greek? (Non-Fiction). Macdonald, Fiona. (How Would You Survive? Series). Watts, Franklin, Inc. (SCH), 1995. 48 p. ISBN 0-531-15307-X.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: Egypt
- Ways of life

Caution: Some nudity in the illustrations.

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

How Would You Survive as an Ancient Roman? *(Out-of-Print)* (Non-Fiction). Ganeri, Anita. (How Would You Survive? Series). Watts, Franklin, Inc. (SCH),1995. 48 p. ISBN 0-531-15305-3.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society
- Ways of life

Caution: Some nudity in the illustrations.

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

How Would You Survive as an Aztec? (Non-Fiction). Macdonald, Fiona. (How Would You Survive? Series). Watts, Franklin, Inc. (SCH), 1995. 48 p. ISBN 0-531-15304-5.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: Aztecs
- Ways of life

Caution: Some nudity in the illustrations

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

I Heard the Willow Weep (Fiction). Albert, Toni. Harbour Publishing (HBP), 2000. ISBN 1-929432-01-1.

Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World
- Common concerns and connections between world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

If the World Were a Village: A Book about the World's People (Non-Fiction). Smith, David J. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-779-7.

Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World

- Common concerns and connections between world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Imaginative Inventions. First Edition (Non-Fiction). Harper, Charise Mericle. Little, Brown and Co. (FEN), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-316-34725-6.

Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World

- Common concerns and connections between world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2 ; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

In the Global Classroom 1 (Stand-Alone). Pike, Graham. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1998. 255 p. ISBN 0-88751-081-7.

This is a softcover **Kindergarten to Grade 8** teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner (Stand-Alone). Wright, Ian. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 2002. 139 p. ISBN 0-88751-094-9.

This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The Key to the Playhouse (Fiction). York, Carol Beach. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1994. 69 p. ISBN 0-590-46266-0.

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
- Connections with other Canadians

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Kite (Fiction). Garay, Luis. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2002. ISBN 0-88776-503-3.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Lion Dancer: Ernie Wan's Chinese New Year (Picture Book). Waters, Kate. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1990. ISBN 0-590-43047-5.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

My Baby (Picture Book). Winter, Jeanette. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2000. ISBN 0-374-35103-1.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Indigenous communities of the world

Caution: Reference to religious symbol and drawing of a mother giving birth.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

No Two Snowflakes (Picture Book). Fitch, Sheree, et al. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2004. 135 p. ISBN 1-55143-227-7.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Global human diversity

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

O Canada (Picture Book). Harrison, Ted. Kids Can Press (KCP), 1992. ISBN 1-55337-581-5.

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
- Canadian citizenship (national anthem)

Note: Contains the official national anthem including all three verses from the 1908 version of O Canada.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Our World: World Communities (Integrated Resource). Shields, Patricia, et al. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005.

This resource includes a student book, 11 activity cards, and a related teaching resource with blackline masters. It includes a CD (containing lesson plans, blackline masters, and assessment blackline masters) as well. The blackline masters are also available online at no extra charge. The communities of study are Peru, India, Tunisia, and Ukraine. This is a made-for-Alberta resource that matches the Clusters 2 and 3 outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 3 social studies curriculum. Much of the information and most of the maps focus on Alberta as the point of reference.

Note: The coil binding on the Teacher's Resource is not well suited to making photocopies due to the thickness of the booklet.

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our World: World Communities (Student Book) (Integrated Resource). Shields, Patricia, et al. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005. 220 p. ISBN 0-17-627928-8.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our World: World Communities Activity Card Pack (Integrated Resource). Shields, Patricia, et al. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005. ISBN 0-17-627930-X.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our World: World Communities Teaching Resource (with Audio CD) (Integrated Resource). Shields, Patricia, et al. (Our World). Nelson (NEL), 2005. 543 p. ISBN 0-17-627929-6.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Peace Begins with You. First US Edition (Fiction). Scholes, Katherine. Little, Brown and Co (FEN), 1990. ISBN 0-316-77440-5.

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians

- Remembrance Day

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Peaceful School: Models That Work (Non-Fiction). Van Gurp, Hetty. Portage & Main Press (PEG), 2002. 115 p. ISBN 1-55379-000-6.

This teacher's reference fits the K–4 Manitoba social studies curriculum for the topics of conflict/bullying and Remembrance Day. The resource describes activities that would be useful for K–4 students to help them understand and promote a peaceful world.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People and Plants: The Story of Corn: An Integrated Curriculum Unit for Grades 2 to 5(Non-Fiction). Shay, Thomas, C.. St. Paul's College (SPT), 2004. 149 p.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Indigenous communities of the world

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

A Poppy Is to Remember (Picture Book). Patterson, Heather, et al. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), n.d.30 p. ISBN 0-439-96786-4.

Kindergarten – Cluster 1 – Me
- Remembrance Day

Grade 1 – Cluster 2 – My Environment
- Remembrance Day

Grade 2 – Cluster 1 – Our Local Community
- Remembrance Day

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
- Remembrance Day

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

A Quest in Time (Fiction). Wishinsky, Frieda. Maple Tree Press (FIR), 2000. 72 p. ISBN 1-894379-07-1.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Human diversity

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society:
- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World. Second Edition (Atlas). McNamara, Margaret. Rand McNally Canada (RNC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-528-17779-X.

This softcover resource supports the study of Canada and the world in Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba **Grade 3** social studies curriculum, and Clusters 1, 2, 3, and 5 of the **Grade 4** social studies curriculum.

This atlas is skill-based, well organized, and user-friendly. It provides age-appropriate learning activities that could be further developed and/or adapted for Grade 3 or Grade 4 students. The activities appear to be relevant and meaningful to students.

This resource is current and accurate, and contains Canadian and Manitoba content. It includes useful graphics, diagrams, and illustrations, with subject matter that supports inclusion as well as promoting respect for diversity. It offers a variety of learning strategies from diverse perspectives that show thoughtfulness and consideration of subject matter. It also supports multiple intelligences and active learning.

This resource promotes integration across other subject areas, and contains a glossary of geographical terms and a detailed index of locations. It contains clear headings and is well laid out.

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use:
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4 Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards
Student - Breadth and Depth;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World Teacher's Guide (Atlas). McNamara, Margaret. Rand McNally Canada (RNC), 2001. 138 p. ISBN 0-88640-920-9.

This teacher resource package complements the student text *Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World*. This resource supports the study of Canada and the world in Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba **Grade 3** social studies curriculum, and Clusters 1, 2, 3, and 5 of the **Grade 4** curriculum.

It is skill-based, well organized, and user-friendly. It provides support for age-appropriate learning activities found in the textbook that could be further developed and/or adapted for these students.

It does not contain a glossary of geographical terms but it does have a detailed index that includes all the contents.

This resource is current and accurate, and contains Canadian and Manitoba content. It is well laid out with clear headings, and the three-ring binder format is very durable and convenient for teacher use.

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use:
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4 Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Rookie Read-About Geography: Living in a Desert (Non-Fiction). Fowler, Allan. (Rookie Read-About Geography Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-27049-4.

Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World
- Common concerns and connections between world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Geography: Looking at Maps and Globes (Non-Fiction). Bredeson, Carmen. (Rookie Read-About Geography Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-25982-2.

Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World
- Mapping (maps, aerial photographs, and satellite images)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rookie Read-About Geography: We Need Directions (Non-Fiction). De Capua, Sarah. (Rookie Read-About Geography Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 0-516-27380-9.

Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World
- Mapping (maps, aerial photographs, and satellite images)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Roses Sing on New Snow (Fiction). Yee, Paul. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 1994. ISBN 0-88899-217-3.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rosie's Story ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Picture Book). Gogoll, Martine. Mondo Publishing (SCH), 1994. 24 p. ISBN 1-879531-62-3.

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
- Connections with other Canadians

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Rumor (Fiction). Thornhill, Jan. Maple Tree Press (FIR), 1999. ISBN 1-894379-39-X.

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians
- Decision making

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World
- Contemporary world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1, Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following five books are part of the *Social Studies Resource Centre* series:

- A Day in Japan
- Australia
- Italy
- Mexico
- South Africa

Social Studies Resource Centre: A Day in Japan. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Moreton, Daniel. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0443-9.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Note: A very good introductory source – picture book for easy reading.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Social Studies Resource Centre: Australia. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Chessen, Betsey. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0442-0.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Note: Introductory source for details of world communities. Easy reading level.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Social Studies Resource Centre: Italy. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Canizares, Susan. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-044-7

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Note: Introductory source for details of world communities. Easy reading level.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Social Studies Resource Centre: Mexico. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Canizares, Susan. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-041-2.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Note: Limited text—large font. Easy reading level.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Social Studies Resource Centre: South Africa. Canadian Edition (Picture Book). Graham, Wendy. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 14 p. ISBN 0-7791-0445-5.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Note: Introductory source for details of world communities. Easy reading level.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Spirit of the Maasai Man (Fiction). Berkeley, Laura. Barefoot Books (RAI), 2000. ISBN 1-902283-74-0.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Indigenous communities of the world

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

This Is My House (Picture Book). Dorros, Arthur. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1992. ISBN 0-590-45303-3.

Grade 3 – Cluster 2 – Exploring the World

- Mapping (maps, aerial photographs, and satellite images)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Tiger and the Dried Persimmon (Fiction). Park, Janie Jaehyun. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2002. ISBN 0-88899-485-0.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following nine books are part of the *A True Book* series:

- Argentina
- Australia and New Zealand
- Brazil
- China
- England
- France
- India
- Japan
- Mexico

A True Book: Argentina (Picture Book). Burgan, Michael. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-26490-7.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: Australia and New Zealand (Picture Book). Landau, Elaine. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-26573-3.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: Brazil (Picture Book). Heinrichs, Ann. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd (SCH), 1997. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-26164-9.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: China (Picture Book). Heinrichs, Ann. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd (SCH), 1997. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-26165-7.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: England (Picture Book). Burgan, Michael. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-26492-3.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: France (Picture Book). Landau, Elaine. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-27023-0.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: India (Picture Book). Landau, Elaine. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-26764-7.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: Japan (Picture Book). Heinrichs, Ann. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd (SCH), 1997. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-26172-X.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Note: Japanese data correct as of 1997.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: Mexico (Picture Book). Heinrichs, Ann. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1997. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-26173-8.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities (physical, social, cultural; daily life, traditions)

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Very Special Kwanzaa (Fiction). Chocolate, Debbi. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 98 p. ISBN 0-590-84862-3.

Grade 3 – Cluster 1 – Connecting with Canadians

- Connections with other Canadians
- Decision making (conflict, bullying)

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Vision Seeker (Non-Fiction). Whetung, James. Stoddart Kids (FHW), 1997. 32 p. ISBN 0-7737-2966-6.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Indigenous communities of the world

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Welcome to My Country: Welcome to Australia (Non-Fiction). North, Peter. (Welcome to My Country Series). Gareth Stevens (GAS), 1999. 48 p. ISBN 0-8368-2393-1.

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 – Communities of the World

- Contemporary world communities
- Indigenous communities of the world

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Writing in the Ancient World: Writing in Ancient Egypt (Non-Fiction). Fine, Jil. (Writing in the Ancient World Series). Rosen Publishing Group (KRS), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-8239-5606-6.

Grade 3 – Cluster 4 – Exploring an Ancient Society: Egypt

- Cultural expressions
- Enduring contributions

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 3: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 3 – Cluster 1

All Kinds of Children
Canadian Holidays: Canada Day
Dear Whiskers
From Far Away
Gleam and Glow
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Three
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
The Key to the Playhouse
O Canada
Peace Begins With You
The Peaceful School: Models That Work
A Poppy Is to Remember
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World Teacher's Guide
Rosie's Story *(Out-of-Print)*
The Rumor
A Very Special Kwanzaa

Grade 3 – Cluster 2

Beginner's Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Dear Whiskers
Gifts
Gleam and Glow
GlobalTrek: A Resource for Global Awareness and Development Education: Grade 3
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Three
Helping Organizations: Doctors Without Borders
Helping Organizations: Habitat for Humanity
I Heard the Willow Weep
If the World Were a Village: A Book About the World's People
Imaginative Inventions
Our World: World Communities (Student Book)
Our World: World Communities Activity Card Pack
Our World: World Communities Teaching Resource (with Audio CD)
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World Teacher's Guide
Rookie Read-About Geography: Living in a Desert
Rookie Read-About Geography: Looking at Maps and Globes
Rookie Read-About Geography: We Need Directions

Grade 3: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 3 – Cluster 3

A to Z: Brazil
A to Z: China
A to Z: Egypt
A to Z: France
A to Z: India
A to Z: Ireland
A to Z: Israel
A to Z: Italy
A to Z: Japan
A to Z: Kenya
A to Z: Mexico
A to Z: Puerto Rico
A to Z: Russia
A to Z: United States of America
All Kinds of Children
Beginner's Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
The Black Snowman
Children from Australia to Zimbabwe
Civilizations Past to Present: India
Civilizations Past to Present: Japan
Civilizations Past to Present: Mali
Civilizations Past to Present: Peru
Civilizations Past to Present: Teacher's Guide and Assessments
Communities: Living in a Rain Forest
Communities: Living near a River
Communities: Living on a Mountain
Communities: Living on a Plain
Communities: Living on an Island
Dear Whiskers
First Book about Africa: An Introduction for Young Readers
A First Guide to Russia
GlobalTrek: A Resource for Global Awareness and Development Education: Grade 3
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Three
The Kite
In the Global Classroom 1
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Lion Dancer: Ernie Wan's Chinese New Year
My Baby
No Two Snowflakes
Our World: World Communities (Student Book)
Our World: World Communities Activity Card Pack
Our World: World Communities Teaching Resource (with Audio CD)
People and Plants: The Story of Corn: An Integrated Curriculum Unit for Grades 2 to 5
A Quest in Time
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World Teacher's Guide
Roses Sing on New Snow

Grade 3: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 3 – Cluster 3 (continued)

Social Studies Resource Centre: A Day in Japan
Social Studies Resource Centre: Australia
Social Studies Resource Centre: Italy
Social Studies Resource Centre: Mexico
Social Studies Resource Centre: South Africa
The Spirit of the Maasai Man
The Tiger and the Dried Persimmon
A True Book: Argentina
A True Book: Australia and New Zealand
A True Book: Brazil
A True Book: China
A True Book: England
A True Book: France
A True Book: India
A True Book: Japan
A True Book: Mexico
A Very Special Kwanzaa
The Vision Seeker
Welcome to My Country: Welcome to Australia

Grade 3 – Cluster 4

Adventures with the Vikings
Civilizations Past to Present: China
Civilizations Past to Present: Egypt
Civilizations Past to Present: The Viking World
Civilizations Past to Present: Teacher's Guide and Assessments
The Great Pyramid
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Three
History Opens Windows: The Aztecs
History Opens Windows: The Incas
History Opens Windows: The Vikings
How Would You Survive as an Ancient Egyptian?
How Would You Survive as an Ancient Greek?
How Would You Survive as an Ancient Roman? *(Out-of-Print)*
How Would You Survive as an Aztec?
A Quest in Time
Writing in the Ancient World: Writing in Ancient Egypt

Grade 4

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 4. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and/or Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended, this resource list will be updated.

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition September 2005) is available in its entirety online at: <http://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/ks4/learnres/bibliographies.html>.

Contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau to purchase a print copy of the New Edition September 2005 bibliography (Stock # 80514).

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@merlin.mb.ca
Search and order online at <http://www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

All About Canadian Citizenship (Series). (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003.

This resource includes a Teacher's Guide and ten 31-page softcover books comprising the following titles:

- Becoming a Canadian Citizen
- Canadian Celebrations and Traditions
- Children's Rights and Responsibilities
- Citizen Participation
- Conflict Resolution
- Local Government
- Making Laws
- The National Anthem
- The Prime Minister
- Voting

This resource is based on the specific learning outcomes of the Manitoba **Grade 4** social studies curriculum, and particularly supports Cluster 2.

This resource is well organized, user-friendly, and includes effective and appropriate graphics, diagrams, and illustrations, as well as a detailed glossary and index. It is appropriate for Grade 4. It supports integration with the other content areas.

It makes all efforts to make the information current and accurate. It contains Canadian and Manitoba content as well as diverse perspectives, and promotes respect for diversity and inclusion.

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Citizenship: Becoming a Canadian Citizen (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-626721-2-9.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Citizenship: Canadian Celebrations and Traditions (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-626722-0.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Citizenship: Children's Rights and Responsibilities (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p.
ISBN 0-17-626727-1.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Citizenship: Citizen Participation (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p.
ISBN 0-17-626701-8.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Citizenship: Conflict Resolution (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p.
ISBN 0-17-626702-6.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Citizenship: Local Government (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p.
ISBN 0-17-626725-5.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Citizenship: Making Laws (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 29 p. ISBN 0-17-626724-7.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Citizenship: Teacher's Guide (Series). (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. ISBN 0-17-620204-8.

This teacher's book (draft) is designed to complement the student text series *All About Canadian Citizenship*. This softcover resource supports a number of specific learning outcomes of the Manitoba **Grade 4** social studies curriculum. It includes blackline masters that also provide some support for the specific learning outcomes. It makes curricular connections to the other content areas.

This resource is well organized and user-friendly, and makes good use of headings. It also includes learning activities that are relevant and meaningful to students, and a number of assessment strategies. It provides relevant links to websites and videos, but these resources have not been reviewed. It also includes an un-annotated bibliography of suggested materials.

This resource is current and accurate to March 2004 and contains Canadian content.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Citizenship: The National Anthem (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-626723-9.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Citizenship: The Prime Minister (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-626726-3.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About Canadian Citizenship: Voting (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (The All About Series). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 30 p. ISBN 0-17-626720-4.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

All About...Famous Canadians from Manitoba (Non-Fiction). McDermott, Barb. Reidmore Books (NEL), 1999. 29 p. ISBN 0-17-620810-0.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba

- Stories of events and individuals from Manitoba's past stories of early settlement
- Contributions of diverse cultural communities (Aboriginal, francophone, European)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

All About...Famous Canadians from Nunavut (Non-Fiction). McDermott, Barb. Reidmore Books (NEL), 1999. 29 p. ISBN 0-17-620801-1.

Grade 4 – Cluster 5 – Canada's North – Yukon, NWT, Nunavut

- Stories, traditions, and changes in ways of life in Canada's North

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Baseball Bats for Christmas (Fiction). Kusugak, Michael. Annick Press (FIR), 1990. ISBN 1-55037-144-4.

Grade 4 – Cluster 5 – Canada's North - Yukon, NWT, Nunavut
- Stories, traditions, and changes in ways of life in Canada's North

Suggested Use: **Grade 4**; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Big Book of Canada: Exploring the Provinces and Territories (Non-Fiction). Moore, Christopher. Tundra Books Inc. (TUN), 2002. 255 p. ISBN 0-88776-457-6.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Physical geography of Manitoba and Canada
- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Grade 4 – Cluster 2 – Living in Canada
- Symbols and monuments (national, provincial, territorial)
- Leadership (Manitoba and Canada)

Suggested Use: **Grade 4**; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canada Votes: How We Elect Our Government. 5th Edition (Non-Fiction). Granfield, Linda. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2001. 64 p. ISBN 1-55337-009-0.

Grade 4 – Cluster 2 – Living in Canada
- Government

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Government

Suggested Use: **Grade 4**; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canada's Maple Leaf: The Story of Our Flag (Non-Fiction). Owens, Ann-Maureen. Kids Can Press (KCP), 1999. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-516-6.

Grade 4 – Cluster 2 – Living in Canada
- Symbols and monuments (national, provincial, territorial)

Suggested Use: **Grade 4**; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canadian Cities: Whitehorse: The Klondike Capital (Non-Fiction). Foran, Jill. (Canadian Cities). Weigl Educational Publishers (WEI), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-894705-68-8.

Grade 4 – Cluster 5 – Canada's North – NWT
- Physical and human geography of the territory

Suggested Use: **Grade 4**; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Canadian Sites and Symbols: Northwest Territories (Non-Fiction). Kissock, Heather. (Canadian Sites and Symbols). Weigl Educational Publishers (WEI), 2004. 24 p. ISBN 1-55388-028-5.

Grade 4 – Cluster 5 – Canada's North – NWT
- Physical and human geography of the territory

Suggested Use: **Grade 4**; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The Cremation of Sam McGee (Non-Fiction). Service, Robert. Kids Can Press (UTP), 1992. 220 p. ISBN 1-55074-606-5.

Grade 4 – Cluster 5 – Canada's North – Yukon, NWT, Nunavut
- Stories, traditions, and changes in ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5 - Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Eenie Meenie Manitoba: Playful Poems for Coast to Coast (Picture Book). Heidbreder, Robert. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2000. ISBN 1-55074-818-1.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Flour Sack Flora (Picture Book). Delaronde, Deborah L. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 2001. ISBN 1-894717-05-8.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
- Stories of events and individuals from Manitoba's past

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Flower Beadwork People (Non-Fiction). Racette, Sherry. Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDUMONT), 1992. ISBN 0-920915-25-6.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
- Stories of early settlements

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Geographical Names of Manitoba (Non-Fiction). Manitoba Geographical Names Program. Manitoba Conservation (MANC), 2000. 323 p. ISBN 0-7711-1517-2.

Grade 4 – Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
- People, places, and communities of Manitoba (historical, cultural, or environmental)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Great Canadian Adventure (Integrated Resource). Arnold, Phyllis A.. (The Great Canadian Adventure Series). Nelson (NEL), 2004.

This resource includes five student texts, five Learning Centre cards, and a Teacher's Manual. The resource matches the Clusters 1, 2, and 5 outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 4 social studies curriculum. There is limited support for Clusters 3 and 4 in the Manitoba curriculum. The Teacher's Manual provides comprehensive strategies and many graphic organizers and assessment tools. The five Learning Centre cards are laminated and are useful for projects, learning centres, or independent learning situations.

The five student texts include:
- Book 1: The Contest
- Book 2: Location
- Book 3: Our Country, Canada
- Book 4: Provinces and Territories
- Book 5: Proud to be Canadian

Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The Great Canadian Adventure: An Introduction to Canada Teacher's Manual (Integrated Resource). Arnold, Phyllis A.. (The Great Canadian Adventure Series). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 1-896081-10-X.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 1: The Contest (Integrated Resource). Arnold, Phyllis A.. (The Great Canadian Adventure Series). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 17 p. ISBN 1-896081-11-8.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 2: Location (Integrated Resource). Arnold, Phyllis A.. (The Great Canadian Adventure Series). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 25 p. ISBN 1-896081-12-6.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 3: Our Country, Canada (Integrated Resource). Arnold, Phyllis A.. (The Great Canadian Adventure Series). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 17 p. ISBN 1-896081-14-2.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 4: Provinces and Territories (Integrated Resource). Arnold, Phyllis A.. (The Great Canadian Adventure Series). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 25 p. ISBN 1-896081-16-9.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 5: Proud to be Canadian (Integrated Resource). Arnold, Phyllis A.. (The Great Canadian Adventure Series). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 25 p. ISBN 1-896081-17-7.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The Great Canadian Adventure: Set A Learning Cards (Integrated Resource). Arnold, Phyllis A.. (The Great Canadian Adventure Series). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-62771-53.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Hands-on Social Studies Grade Four (Stand-Alone). Lawson, Jennifer. Portage & Main Press (PEG), 2003. 184 p. ISBN 1-55379-07-3.

This is the first part of a made-in-Manitoba resource is well developed for the following three clusters of the Manitoba **Grade 4** social studies curriculum: Cluster 1: Geography of Canada, Cluster 2: Living in Canada, and Cluster 5: Life in Canada's North. The resource does not support Cluster 3: Living in Manitoba or Cluster 4: History of Manitoba.

This resource includes a variety of active learning activities, themes, vocabulary, extensions, and blackline masters for both individual and group work.

This resource is current and accurate, and provides Canadian cultural content. This is a well-designed, user-friendly resource that is enhanced by clear, concise graphics and blackline masters. It should also be noted that Part 1 and Part 2 are required for Grade 4.

Suggested Use:

Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Hands-on Social Studies Grade Four: Manitoba: Past and Present (Stand-Alone). Lawson, Jennifer, et al. Portage & Main Press (PEG), 2004. 234 p. ISBN 1-55379-034-0.

This is the second part of a made-in-Manitoba resource that is well developed for the following two clusters of the Manitoba Grade 4 social studies curriculum: Cluster 3: Living in Manitoba, and Cluster 4: History of Manitoba.

This resource includes a variety of active learning strategies, themes, vocabulary, extensions, background information, and blackline masters for both individual and group work. It applies to a wide range of learning styles and can be easily adapted to meet student needs.

This resource is comprehensive, detailed, current, and accurate. It provides Manitoba cultural content that includes francophone, Aboriginal, and other cultures. This is a well-designed, user-friendly resource that is enhanced by clear, concise graphics, assessment ideas, as well as literature and website suggestions. It should also be noted that Part 1 and Part 2 are required for Grade 4.

Suggested Use: **Grade 4**; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Heartland: A Prairie Sampler (Picture Book). Bannatyne-Cugnet, Jo. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2002. ISBN 0-88776-567X.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Physical geography of Manitoba and Canada

Suggested Use: **Grade 4**; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Hutterite Community Cookbook. ***(Out-of-Print)*** **Third Expanded Edition** (Non-Fiction). Hofer, Samuel. Imagine That (IMT), 2002. 224 p. ISBN 0-9684268-3-2.

Grade 4 – Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
- People, places, and communities of Manitoba (historical, cultural, or environmental)

Note: Contains 80 pages of Hutterite community history.

Suggested Use: **Grade 4**; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

In Flanders Fields (Non-Fiction). Granfield, Linda. Stoddart Kids (FHW), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-7737-5925-5.

Grade 4 – Cluster 2 – Living in Canada
- Commemorative days

Suggested Use: **Grade 4**; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

InfoCanada: Geographical Regions (Series). (InfoCanada: Geographical Regions). Nelson (NEL).

This series includes the following titles:

- Appalachian Highland
- Great Lakes Lowland
- St. Lawrence Lowland
- The Arctic
- The Canadian Shield
- The Cordillera
- The Interior Plains
- Teacher's Guide (includes activities for all of the seven titles)

This resource is an excellent match to some Clusters 1 and 5 outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 4 social studies curriculum. The content is extremely detailed for Grade 4 students. The seven books in this series about the geographic regions could also be teacher background information/reference books. The Teacher's Guide includes black line masters with assessment ideas, checklists, and rubrics. This series also includes Aboriginal perspectives at the Grade 5 and 6 levels in each of the seven books.

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: Appalachian Highland (Series). Andrew, Wayne, et al. (InfoCanada: Geographical Regions). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626099-4.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: St. Lawrence Lowland (Series). Andrew, Wayne, et al. (InfoCanada: Geographical Regions). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626101-X.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: Teacher's Guide (Series). Andrew, Wayne, et al. (InfoCanada: Geographical Regions). Nelson (NEL), 2004. 154 p. ISBN 0-17-620206-4.

This Teacher's Guide is organized to match each of the seven student books. The guide includes a variety of teaching classroom strategies, blackline masters, outline maps, culminating activities, assessment tools, and connections to other curricula.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Arctic (Series). Andrew, Wayne, et al. (InfoCanada: Geographical Regions). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626098-6.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Canadian Shield (Series). Andrew, Wayne, et al. (InfoCanada: Geographical Regions). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626097-8.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Cordillera (Series). Andrew, Wayne, et al. (InfoCanada: Geographical Regions). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626096-X.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Great Lakes Lowland (Series). Andrew, Wayne, et al. (InfoCanada: Geographical Regions). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626100-1.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Interior Plains (Series). Andrew, Wayne, et al. (InfoCanada: Geographical Regions). Nelson (NEL), 2004. ISBN 0-17-626095-1.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories (Series). (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL).

This series includes the following titles:

- Alberta
- British Columbia
- Manitoba
- New Brunswick
- Newfoundland and Labrador
- Northwest Territories
- Nova Scotia
- Nunavut
- Ontario
- Prince Edward Island
- Quebec
- Saskatchewan
- Yukon
- Teacher's Guide (includes activities for all of the 13 titles)

These books are an excellent resource for outcomes contained in the Manitoba Grade 4 social studies curriculum. All student books provide information for outcomes in Clusters 1 and 2. The Manitoba student book addresses outcomes in Clusters 3 and 4. The Yukon, Northwest Territories, and Nunavut student books address outcomes in Cluster 5. The books are written at a level that would be difficult for many Grade 4 students to use independently. The books could also be used for teacher background information/reference and for outcomes in Grades 5 and 6.

Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Alberta (Series). Mathieu, Wendy L. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 62 p. ISBN 0-17-626041-2.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: British Columbia (Series). BonBernard, Trudie. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 62 p. ISBN 0-17-626042-0.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Manitoba (Series). Mathieu, Wendy L. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 62 p. ISBN 0-17-626044-7.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4;
Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: New Brunswick (Series). MacDonald, David. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 62 p. ISBN 0-17-626047-1.

Suggested Use:
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2;
Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Newfoundland and Labrador (Series). MacDonald, David. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 62 p. ISBN 0-17-626051-X.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2;
Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Northwest Territories (Series). BonBernard, Trudie. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 62 p. ISBN 0-17-626052-8.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nova Scotia (Series). MacDonald, David. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 62 p. ISBN 0-17-626047-1.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nunavut (Series). BonBernard, Trudie. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 62 p. ISBN 0-17-626054-4.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Ontario (Series). Mathieu, Wendy L. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 62 p. ISBN 0-17-626045-5.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Prince Edward Island (Series). MacDonald, David. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 62 p. ISBN 0-17-626050-1.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Quebec (Series). Pegis, Jessica. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 62 p. ISBN 0-17-626046-3.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Saskatchewan (Series). Mathieu, Wendy L. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 62 p. ISBN 0-17-626043-9.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Teacher's Guide (Series). BonBernard, Trudie, et al. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. ISBN 0-17-620205-6.

This Teacher's Guide is organized to match each of the thirteen student books. The guide includes a variety of teaching classroom strategies, blackline masters, outline maps, culminating activities, assessment tools, and connections to other curricula.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Yukon (Series). BonBernard, Trudie. (InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories). Nelson (NEL), 2003. 62 p. ISBN 0-17-626053-6.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

In the Global Classroom 1 (Stand-Alone). Pike, Graham. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1998. 255 p. ISBN 0-88751-081-7.

This is a softcover **Kindergarten to Grade 8** teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

This resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7;Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Into the Sun (Fiction). Armstrong, Luanne. Hodgepog Books (HODGE), 2002. 122 p. ISBN 0-9686699-9.
Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba

- Stories of events and individuals from Manitoba's past stories of early settlement

Note: The readability of this book is a high Grade 4+ level. It could also be used as a teacher read-aloud.

Caution: On page 16, the term "Bois-Brulés" is used to describe "people who were part white, part Indian. Some of the other white people called them 'half-breeds', and made fun of their way of life which made Reine (Lagmodière) furious." Terms such as "half-breed" were used in that period of Manitoba's history. Teachers will have to explain such language sensitively when introducing this book.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Inuksuk Book (Non-Fiction). Wallace, Mary. Maple Tree Press (FIR), 1999. 64 p. ISBN 1-895688-90-6.

Grade 4 – Cluster 5 – Canada's North – Yukon, NWT, Nunavut

- Physical and human geography of the territory(ies)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner (Stand-Alone). Wright, Ian. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 2002. 139 p. ISBN 0-88751-094-9.

This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better time to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The Kids Book of Canada (Non-Fiction). Greenwood, Barbara. Kids Can Press (KCP), 1997. 60 p. ISBN 1-55074-315-5.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada

- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Kids Book of the Far North (Non-Fiction). Love, Ann. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2000. 48 p. ISBN 1-55074-563-8.

Grade 4 – Cluster 5 – Canada's North – Yukon, NWT, Nunavut

- Stories, traditions, and changes in ways of life in Canada's North
- Mapping (physical features, natural resources)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Kids Make a Difference: Kids Communicate (Non-Fiction). Rossi, Ann. National Geographic Educational Service (NGS), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 0-7922-8689-8.

Grade 4 – Cluster 2 – Living in Canada

- Media influences on perceptions of people and places

Note: Utilizes American examples.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms (Stand-Alone). Jones, Guy W. (MON), 2002. 175 p. ISBN 1-929610-25-4.

This softcover, 175-page professional resource contains valuable information on stereotypes and misconceptions about Aboriginal peoples in America. It has a U.S. focus, and is a general introduction to Aboriginal culture. Inuit or Canadian First Nations cultures are not featured.

It provides a detailed bibliography on Aboriginal culture, values, and heritage, including children's literature with suggested activities that support integration across subject areas. It partially supports the Manitoba social studies curriculum outcomes for **Kindergarten, Grades 1, 2, 4, and 5**. It also provides age-appropriate learning activities.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3;

Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Professional Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Li Minoush (Picture Book). Murray, Bonnie. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 2001. ISBN 1-894717-06-6.

Grade 4 – Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba

- People, places, and communities of Manitoba (historical, cultural, or environmental)

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba

- Contributions of diverse cultural communities (Aboriginal, francophone, European)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Little Métis and the Métis Sash (Picture Book). Delaronde, Deborah L. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 2000. ISBN 1-894717-02-3.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba

- Contributions of diverse cultural communities (Aboriginal, francophone, European)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Meet the Group of Seven (Non-Fiction). Wistow, David. Kids Can Press (KCP), 1999. 48 p. ISBN 1-55074-494-1.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada

- Physical geography of Manitoba and Canada
- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Mistehay Sakahegan, the Great Lake: The Beauty and the Treachery of Lake Winnipeg (Non-Fiction). Russell, Frances. Heartland Associates (HEAR), 2000. 176 p. ISBN 1-896150-10-1.

Grade 4 – Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba

- Physical features

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Morning on the Lake (Fiction). Waboose, Jan Bourdeau. Kids Can Press (KCP), 1997. ISBN 1-55074-588-3.

Grade 4 – Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba

- People, places, and communities of Manitoba

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Mountain Alphabet (Picture Book). Ruurs, Margriet. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2002. 104 p. ISBN 0-88776-384-7.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada

- Physical geography of Canada
- Mapping

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Murdo's Story: A Legend from Northern Manitoba (Fiction). Scribe, Murdo. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1986. 44 p. ISBN 0-19143-075.

Grade 4 – Cluster 5 – Canada's North – Yukon, NWT, Nunavut

- Stories, traditions, and changes in ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Name for a Métis (Picture Book). Delaronde, Deborah L. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1999. ISBN 0-921827-65-2.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba

- Contributions of diverse cultural communities (Aboriginal, francophone, European)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following eight books are part of the *Nanabosho* series:

- The Birth of Nanabosho
- How the Turtle Got Its Shell
- Nanabosho and Kitchie Odjig
- Nanabosho and the Cranberries
- Nanabosho and the Woodpecker
- Nanabosho Dances
- Nanabosho Steals Fire
- Nanabosho, Soaring Eagle and the Great Sturgeon

Nanabosho: The Birth of Nanabosho (Fiction). McLellan, Joseph. (Nanabosho Series). Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1989. 44 p. ISBN 0-921827-00-8.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba

- Contributions of diverse cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nanabosho: How the Turtle Got Its Shell (Fiction). McLellan, Joseph. (Nanabosho Series). Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1994. 24 p. ISBN 0-921827-40-7.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba

- Contributions of diverse cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nanabosho and Kitchie Odjig (Fiction). McLellan, Joseph. (Nanabosho Series). Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1997. 48 p. ISBN 0-921827-58-X.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba

- Contributions of diverse cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nanabosho and the Cranberries (Fiction). McLellan, Joseph. (Nanabosho Series). Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1998. ISBN 0-921827-63-6.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba

- Contributions of diverse cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nanabosho and the Woodpecker (Fiction). McLellan, Joseph. (Nanabosho Series). Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1995. 24 p. ISBN 0-921827-49-0.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba

- Contributions of diverse cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nanabosho Dances (Fiction). McLellan, Joseph. (Nanabosho Series). Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1991. 52 p. ISBN 0-921827-14-8.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba

- Contributions of diverse cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nanabosho Steals Fire (Fiction). McLellan, Joseph. (Nanabosho Series). Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1990. 32 p. ISBN 0-921827-05-9.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
- Contributions of diverse cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Nanabosho, Soaring Eagle and the Great Sturgeon (Fiction). McLellan, Joseph. (Nanabosho Series). Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1993. 48 p. ISBN 0-921827-23-7.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
- Contributions of diverse cultural communities (Aboriginal)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

O Canada Puzzles for Kids Book 2 (Non-Fiction). Ross, Jesse. Bluefield Books (RAI), 2003. ISBN 1-894404-15-7.

Grade 4 – Cluster 2 – Geography of Canada
- Mapping

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Our Country, Canada (Picture Book). Cario, Mary. Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 2001. 140 p. ISBN 1-55220-201-1.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Physical geography of Manitoba and Canada

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Peaceful School: Models That Work (Non-Fiction). Van Gurp, Hetty. Portage & Main Press (PEG), 2002. 115 p. ISBN 1-55379-000-6.

This teacher's reference fits the Manitoba K–4 social studies curriculum for the topics of conflict/bullying and Remembrance Day. The resource describes activities that would be useful for K–4 students to help them understand and promote a peaceful world.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People and Plants: The Story of Corn: An Integrated Curriculum Unit for Grades 2 to 5 (Non-Fiction). Shay, Thomas, C.. St. Paul's College (SPT), 2004. 149 p.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba
- Contributions of diverse cultural communities (Aboriginal, francophone, European)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Pomiuk, Prince of the North (Fiction). Walsh, Alice. Beach Holme Publishing Ltd. (LDC), 2004. 58 p. ISBN 0-88878-447-3.

Grade 4 – Cluster 5 – Canada's North – Yukon, NWT, Nunavut
- Stories, traditions, and changes in ways of life in Canada's North

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Prairie: A Natural History (Non-Fiction). Savage, Candace. Greystone Books (HCP), 2004. 308 p. ISBN 1-55054-985-5.

This teacher resource is recommended for Grades 2, 4, and 5. The clusters include:
Grade 2: Cluster 2: natural resources
Grade 4: Cluster 1: physical geography
Cluster 3: physical features
Grade 5: Cluster 1: mapping
Cluster 3: daily life (as background for the Fur Trade)

As a teacher reference, it discusses the Prairies in terms of a place in which to live with all the plants, insects, animals, and birds that co-exist there. The pictures/maps are colourful and the detailed content is well organized and easy to find. Black-and-white line drawings that illustrate the diversity of the Prairies are also included. The background information helps in dealing with environmental citizenship (restoring and conserving the Prairie ecosystems). Integration with science is supported.

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

A Prairie Boy's Summer (Fiction). Kurelek, William. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1975. 48 p. ISBN 0-88776-116-X.

Grade 4 – Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
- Stories of events and individuals from the past

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Prairie Boy's Winter (Fiction). Kurelek, William. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1973. 48 p. ISBN 0-88776-102-X.

Grade 4 – Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
- Stories of events and individuals from the past

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rachel, A Hutterite Girl (Fiction). Maendel, Rachel. Herald Press (Herald), 1999. 46 p. ISBN 0-8361-9119-6.

Grade 4 – Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
- People, places, and communities of Manitoba

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World. Second Edition (Atlas). McNamara, Margaret. Rand McNally Canada (RNC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-528-17779-X.

This softcover resource supports the study of Canada and the world in Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba **Grade 3** social studies curriculum, and Clusters 1, 2, 3, and 5 of the **Grade 4** social studies curriculum.

This atlas is skill-based, well organized, and user-friendly. It provides age-appropriate learning activities that could be further developed and/or adapted for Grade 3 or Grade 4 students. The activities appear to be relevant and meaningful to students.

This resource is current and accurate, and contains Canadian and Manitoba content. It includes useful graphics, diagrams, and illustrations, with subject matter that supports inclusion and promotes respect for diversity. It offers a variety of learning strategies from diverse perspectives that show thoughtfulness and consideration of subject matter. It also supports multiple intelligences and active learning.

This resource promotes integration across other subject areas, and contains a glossary of geographical terms and a detailed index of locations. It contains clear headings and is well laid out.

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use:
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4 Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards
Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World Teacher's Guide (Atlas). McNamara, Margaret. Rand McNally Canada (RNC), 2001. 138 p. ISBN 0-88640-920-9.

This teacher resource package complements the student text *Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World*. This resource supports the study of Canada and the world in Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba **Grade 3** social studies curriculum, and Clusters 1, 2, 3, and 5 of the **Grade 4** curriculum.

It is skill-based, well organized, and user-friendly. It provides support for age-appropriate learning activities found in the textbook that could be further developed and/or adapted for these students.

It does not contain a glossary of geographical terms but it does have a detailed index that includes all the contents.

This resource is current and accurate, and contains Canadian and Manitoba content. It is well laid out with clear headings, and the three-ring binder format is very durable and convenient for teacher use.

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use:
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 2; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4 Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Grade 4 – Cluster 5; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Seaside Alphabet (Non-Fiction). Grassby, Donna. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-88776-438-X.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Physical geography

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

See Saw Saskatchewan: More Playful Poems From Coast to Coast (Picture Book). Heidbreder, Robert. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2003. 32 p. ISBN 1-55337-392-8.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada
- Mapping (graphic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Skysisters (Picture Book). Waboose, Jan Bourdeau. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2000. ISBN 1-55074-699-5.

Grade 4 – Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba
- Physical features

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Tapping the Gift (Non-Fiction). Wheeler, Jordan. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1991. 100 p. ISBN 0-921827-04-0.

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 – History of Manitoba

- Contributions of diverse cultural communities

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following five books are part of the *A True Book* series:

- Lake Erie
- Lake Huron
- Lake Ontario
- Lake Superior
- St. Lawrence Seaway

A True Book: Lake Erie (Non-Fiction). Armbruster, Ann. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-26102-9.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada

- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Note: American geographical perspective – limited information relating to Canada.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: Lake Huron (Non-Fiction). Armbruster, Ann. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-26103-7.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada

- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Note: Terminology – American perspective. Limited geographical points/areas of Canada.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: Lake Ontario (Non-Fiction). Armbruster, Ann. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-20014-3.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada

- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Note: Terminology – American perspective.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: Lake Superior (Non-Fiction). Armbruster, Ann. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-26106-1.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada

- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Note: Terminology – American perspective.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A True Book: St. Lawrence Seaway (Non-Fiction). Armbruster, Ann. (A True Book Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. 48 p. ISBN 0-516-26114-2.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada

- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Note: Terminology – American perspective.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Under a Prairie Sky (Picture Book). Carter, Anne. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2002. ISBN 1-55143-226-9.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 – Geography of Canada

- Physical geography of Manitoba and Canada
- Mapping (geographic regions, oceans, major landforms, lakes, waterways, provinces, territories, capital cities)

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Willy: The Curious Frog From Pruden's Bog (Picture Book). Anderson, Grant S.. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 2002. 42 p. ISBN 1-894717-15-5.

Grade 4 – Cluster 3 – Living in Manitoba

- Environmental stewardship and sustainability

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 4: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 4 – Cluster 1

The Big Book of Canada: Exploring the Provinces and Territories
Eenie Meenie Manitoba: Playful Poems for Coast to Coast
The Great Canadian Adventure: An Introduction to Canada Teacher's Manual
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 1: The Contest
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 2: Location
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 3: Our Country, Canada
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 4: Provinces and Territories
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 5: Proud to be Canadian
The Great Canadian Adventure: Set A Learning Cards
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Four
Heartland: A Prairie Sampler
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: Appalachian Highland
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: St. Lawrence Lowland
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: Teacher's Guide
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Arctic
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Canadian Shield
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Cordillera
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Great Lakes Lowland
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Interior Plains
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Alberta
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: British Columbia
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Manitoba
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: New Brunswick
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Newfoundland and Labrador
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Northwest Territories
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nova Scotia
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nunavut
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Ontario
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Prince Edward Island
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Quebec
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Saskatchewan
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Teacher's Guide
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Yukon
The Kid's Book of Canada
Meet the Group of Seven
A Mountain Alphabet
O Canada Puzzles for Kids Book 2
Our Country, Canada
Prairie: A Natural History
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World Teacher's Guide
Seaside Alphabet
See Saw Saskatchewan: More Playful Poems From Coast to Coast
A True Book: Lake Erie

Grade 4: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 4 – Cluster 1 (continued)

A True Book: Lake Huron
A True Book: Lake Ontario
A True Book: Lake Superior
A True Book: St. Lawrence Seaway
Under the Prairie Sky

Grade 4 – Cluster 2

All About Canadian Citizenship: Becoming a Canadian Citizen
All About Canadian Citizenship: Canadian Celebrations and Traditions
All About Canadian Citizenship: Children's Rights and Responsibilities
All About Canadian Citizenship: Citizen Participation
All About Canadian Citizenship: Conflict Resolution
All About Canadian Citizenship: Local Government
All About Canadian Citizenship: Making Laws
All About Canadian Citizenship: Teacher's Guide
All About Canadian Citizenship: The National Anthem
All About Canadian Citizenship: The Prime Minister
All About Canadian Citizenship: Voting
The Big Book of Canada: Exploring the Provinces and Territories
Canada Votes: How We Elect Our Government
Canada's Maple Leaf: The Story of Our Flag
The Great Canadian Adventure: An Introduction to Canada Teacher's Manual
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 1: The Contest
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 2: Location
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 3: Our Country, Canada
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 4: Provinces and Territories
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 5: Proud to be Canadian
The Great Canadian Adventure: Set A Learning Cards
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Four
In Flanders Fields
Kids Make A Difference: Kids Communicate
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Alberta
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: British Columbia
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Manitoba
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: New Brunswick
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Newfoundland and Labrador
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Northwest Territories
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nova Scotia
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nunavut
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Ontario
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Prince Edward Island
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Quebec
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Saskatchewan
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Teacher's Guide
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Yukon

Grade 4: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 4 – Cluster 2 (continued)

In the Global Classroom 1
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
The Peaceful School: Models That Work
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World Teacher's Guide

Grade 4 – Cluster 3

Geographical Names of Manitoba
The Great Canadian Adventure: An Introduction to Canada Teacher's Manual
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 1: The Contest
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 2: Location
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 3: Our Country, Canada
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 4: Provinces and Territories
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 5: Proud to be Canadian
The Great Canadian Adventure: Set A Learning Cards
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Four: Manitoba: Past and Present
The Hutterite Community Cookbook *(Out-of-Print)*
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Manitoba
In the Global Classroom 1
Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms
Li Minoush
Mistehay Sakahegan, the Great Lake: The Beauty and Treachery of Lake Winnipeg
Morning on the Lake
Prairie: A Natural History
A Prairie Boy's Summer
A Prairie Boy's Winter
Rachel, A Hutterite Girl
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World Teacher's Guide
Skysisters
Willy: The Curious Frog from Pruden's Bog

Grade 4 – Cluster 4

All About... Famous Canadians From Manitoba
Flower Sack Flora
The Flower Beadwork People
The Great Canadian Adventure: An Introduction to Canada Teacher's Manual
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 1: The Contest
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 2: Location
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 3: Our Country, Canada
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 4: Provinces and Territories
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 5: Proud to be Canadian

Grade 4: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 4 – Cluster 4 (continued)

The Great Canadian Adventure: Set A Learning Cards
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Four: Manitoba: Past and Present
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Manitoba
Into the Sun
Li Minoush
Little Métis and the Métis Sash
A Name for a Métis
Nanabosho: The Birth of Nanabosho
Nanabosho: How the Turtle Got Its Shell: A Nanabosho Legend
Nanabosho and Kitchie Odjig
Nanabosho and the Cranberries
Nanabosho and the Woodpecker
Nanabosho Dances
Nanabosho Steals Fire
Nanabosho, Soaring Eagle and the Great Sturgeon
People and Plants: The Story of Corn: An Integrated Curriculum Unit for Grades 2 to 5
Tapping the Gift

Grade 4 – Cluster 5

All About…Famous Canadians From Nunavut
Baseball Bats for Christmas
Canadian Cities: Whitehorse: The Klondike Capital
Canadian Sites and Symbols: Northwest Territories
The Cremation of Sam McGee
The Great Canadian Adventure: An Introduction to Canada Teacher's Manual
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 1: The Contest
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 2: Location
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 3: Our Country, Canada
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 4: Provinces and Territories
The Great Canadian Adventure: Book 5: Proud to be Canadian
The Great Canadian Adventure: Set A Learning Cards
Hands-on Social Studies Grade Four
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: Appalachian Highland
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: St. Lawrence Lowland
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: Teacher's Guide
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Arctic
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Canadian Shield
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Cordillera
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Great Lakes Lowland
InfoCanada: Geographical Regions: The Interior Plains
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Northwest Territories
InfoCanada: Provinces and Territories: Nunavut
The Inuksuk Book
The Kid's Book of the Far North
Murdo's Story: A Legend From Northern Manitoba

Grade 4: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 4 – Cluster 5 (continued)

Pomiuk, Prince of the North
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World
Rand McNally Classroom Atlas of Canada and the World Teacher's Guide

Grade 5

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 5. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and/or Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended, this resource list will be updated.

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition September 2005) is available in its entirety online at:
<http://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/ks4/learnres/bibliographies.html>.

Contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau to purchase a print copy of the New Edition September 2005 bibliography (Stock # 80514).

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@merlin.mb.ca
Search and order online at <http://www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

Alexander Mackenzie: From Canada by Land (Non-Fiction). Manson, Ainslie. Groundwood Books (GROUND). 2002. 118 p. ISBN 0-88899-483-4.

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade

- Daily life
- Mapping (places and regions of historical significance to the fur trade and the Métis)
- Interactions between First Peoples and Europeans
- Western and northern exploration
- Settlement (Selkirk and Métis)
- Stories (coureurs de bois, Radisson, Groseilliers, La Vérendrye, Kelsey, Fraser, McGill)
- Métis Nation
- Hudson's Bay Company and North West Company

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 3;
Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Amazing Stories: Early Voyageurs: The Incredible Adventures of the Fearless Fur Traders (Non-Fiction). Savage, Marie. (Amazing Stories). Altitude Publishing (KRS), 2003. 139 p. ISBN 1-55153-970-5.

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade

- Stories (coureurs de bois, Radisson, Groseilliers, La Vérendrye, Kelsey, Fraser, McGill)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Amazing Stories: Étienne Brûlé: The Mysterious Life and Times of an Early Canadian Legend (Non-Fiction). Douglas, Gail. (Amazing Stories). Altitude Publishing (KRS), 2003. 141 p. ISBN 1-55153-961-6.

Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early European Colonization (1600–1763)

- Stories (European explorers and traders, interactions with First Peoples…)

Caution: It would be advisable that teachers pre-read this story due to the fact that there are some sections that require sensitivity or further explanation.

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Amazing Stories: Hudson's Bay Company Adventures: The Rollicking Saga of Canada's Fur Traders (Non-Fiction). Andra-Warner, Elle. (Amazing Stories). Altitude Publishing (KRS), 2003. 135 p. ISBN 1-55153-958-6.

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade

- Hudson's Bay Company and North West Company

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Amazing Stories: The War of 1812 Against the States: Heroes of a Great Canadian Victory (Non-Fiction). Crump, Jennifer. (Amazing Stories). Altitude Publishing (KRS), 2003. 135 p. ISBN 1-55153-948-9.

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)

- War of 1812

Caution: It would be advisable that teachers pre-read this story due to the fact that there are some sections that require sensitivity or further explanation.

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Amikoonse (Little Beaver) (Fiction). Plain, Ferguson. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1993. ISBN 0-921827-34-2.

Grade 5 – Cluster 1 – First Peoples

- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Beginnings: From the First Nations to the Great Migration (Stand-Alone). Jamieson, Marshall. Reidmore Books (REI), 1996. 134 p. ISBN 1-895073-57-X.

This title may be used as a teacher resource to support the Manitoba **Grade 5** social studies curriculum. It provides background information for teachers on topics such as New France, the Vikings and explorers, the Fur Trade, the Loyalists, Upper and Lower Canada, and immigration. As well as factual information, it contains stories that give teachers additional interesting material to help motivate their students and engage them in the curriculum.

This resource supports all of the clusters in the Manitoba Grade 5 social studies curriculum, but contains limited information on the First Nations peoples. As a read-aloud resource, it is congruent with the Grade 5 student level. It also contains excellent maps, illustrations, and graphic organizers.

This softcover resource is current and accurate. It includes diverse perspectives and shows thoughtfulness and consideration of subject matter. Well organized, the title has a table of contents and makes good use of colour, graphics, and maps.

Comment: There is limited information on the Aboriginal peoples of Canada.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Blackships/Thanadelthur (Series). Book, Rick. Heartland Associates (HEAR), 2001. 108 p. ISBN 1-896150-13-6.

This student text is appropriate for **Grade 5** social studies students.
Blackships/Thanadelthur is in the Young Heroes of North America series. The first story, Blackships, focuses on Jacques Cartier's arrival in North America, European contact with Aboriginal people in the area around modern-day Quebec, and some of the consequences of this contact. The second narrative, Thanadelthur, describes the life and accomplishments of a young Dene woman of Northern Manitoba and the Northwest Territories who brought peace between the Chipewyan (now known as the Dene) and Cree in the 1700s. Both narratives are designed to give the reader a sense of that point in history. Blackships/ Thanadelthur can also be purchased with an audio CD.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student -Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Blackships/Thanadelthur Teacher's Guide (Series). Book, Rick. Heartland Associates (HEAR), 2003. 43 p. ISBN YHMB01A-03.

This teacher's guide accompanies the student text *Blackships/Thanadelthur* and is appropriate for teacher use with **Grade 5** social studies students. The teacher's guide provides material to help locate the story and context in time and place. The teacher's guide emphasizes the importance of presenting introductory and background information.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Canadian History: Revolution, War, and the Loyalists (Non-Fiction). Baldwin, Douglas. (Canadian History). Weigl Educational Publishers (SBC), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-55388-012-9.

Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)

- The Acadians

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)

- United Empire Loyalists
- War of 1812

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Danger at The Landings (Fiction). Citra, Becky. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2002. 92 p. ISBN 1-55143-232-3.

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)

- Daily life

Caution: Occasional use of term "Indian."

Note: Easy reading level.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Day on Crocus Hill with Sweetgrass (Fiction). Williams Franzin, Sharon, et al. Laughing Water Arts (LWA), 2004. 62 p. ISBN 0-9732467-0-7.

Grade 5 – Cluster 1 – First Peoples

- Stories (pre- and early contact interactions)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud. Uses BC and AD instead of BCE and CE.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Dear Canada: Whispers of War: The War of 1812 Diary of Susanna Merritt (Fiction). Pearson, Kit. (Dear Canada Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 220 p. ISBN 0-439-98836-5.

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)

- Daily life
- United Empire Loyalists
- War of 1812

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Dear Canada: With Nothing But Our Courage: The Loyalist Diary of Mary MacDonald (Fiction). Bradford, Karleen. (Dear Canada Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 221 p. ISBN 0-439-98979-5.

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)

- Interactions among First Peoples, Métis, and Europeans
- Daily life
- United Empire Loyalists

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Discovering First Peoples and First Contacts. (Stand-Alone). Francis, Daniel. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2000. 65 p. ISBN 0-19-541488-8.

This book provides an overview of Aboriginal history, early explorers, and early contact with settlers, using easy-to-understand language and pictures. It makes a brief reference to modern-day explorers and Aboriginal peoples. It contains maps, charts, and visuals throughout. Sections entitled "Did You Know?" focus on interesting facts, and there are assignments that address higher thinking skills at the end of each section. A glossary is included.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

A Dog Came, Too (Fiction). Manson, Ainslie. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 1993. ISBN 0-88899-187-8.

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade

- Western and northern exploration
- Stories (coureurs de bois, Radisson, Groseilliers, La Vérendrye, Kelsey, Fraser, McGill)
- Daily life

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 3;
Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Early Settlers (Non-Fiction). (Early Settlers). Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 2003.

The Early Settlers series is a useful teacher/student resource for Grade 5, Cluster 4. The Teacher's Guide follows the student text using the headings of: The Wendat; The Anishinabe, The First Europeans, The Loyalists, New Arrivals, Making a New Home, Starting to Farm, Family Life, Early Villages, Village Trades, Village Life, and Changing Times.

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Early Settlers (Student Text) (Non-Fiction). Henbest, Bruce. (Early Settlers). Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 2003. 124 p. ISBN 1-55220-220-8.

This student text is useful for the Cluster 4 outcomes of the Manitoba Grade 5 social studies curriculum, when studying Cultural Diversity, Interactions between First Peoples, Métis and Europeans, Daily Life, and United Empire Loyalists.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Early Settlers Teacher's Guide (Non-Fiction). Henbest, Bruce, et al. (Early Settlers). Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 2003. 374 p. ISBN 1-55220-220-8.

This Teacher's Guide is suitable for Grade 5, Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867). It includes activities, blackline masters, and assessment strategies useful for Grade 5.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The following book recommended for Grade 5 is part of the *Exploring the Americas* series:

- The St. Lawrence River Region

The following two books recommended for Grade 7 are part of the *Exploring the Americas* series and can be found in the Grade 7 bibliography:

- Central America, Mexico, and the Caribbean
- South America

Exploring the Americas: The St. Lawrence River Region (Non-Fiction). Blue, Rose, et al. (Exploring the Americas). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2004. 64 p. ISBN 1-4109-0337-0.

Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)

- Exploration and settlement

Caution: This resource contains a large amount of print on each page. This could be overwhelming to some students without teacher support.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Exploring the Fur Trade Routes of North America: Discover the Highways That Opened a Continent (Non-Fiction). Huck, Barbara. Heartland Associates (HEAR), 2002. 288 p. ISBN 1-896150-20-9.

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade

- Mapping (places and regions of historical significance to the fur trade and the Métis)
- Historical significance of Canadian place names
- Western and northern exploration
- Settlement (Selkirk and Métis)
- Stories (coureurs de bois, Radisson, Groseilliers, La Vérendrye, Kelsey, Fraser, McGill)
- Hudson's Bay Company and North West Company

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 3;
Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ghost Voyages (Fiction). Taylor, Cora. Coteau Books (COT), 2002. 113 p. ISBN 1-55050-197-6.

Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)

- Stories (European explorers and traders, interactions with First Peoples…)

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade

- Stories (coureurs de bois, Radisson, Groseilliers, La Vérendrye, Kelsey, Fraser, McGill)

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2;
Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ghost Voyages II: The Matthew (Fiction). Taylor, Cora. Coteau Books (HODGE), 2002. 113 p. ISBN 1-55050-198-4.

Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)

- Exploration and settlement

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2;
Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Groundbreakers: John Cabot (Non-Fiction). Champion, Neil. (Groundbreakers). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 1-5881-0370-6.

Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)

- Exploration and settlement

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump (Non-Fiction). Reid, Gordon. Fifth House Publishers (FHW), 2002. 44 p. ISBN 1-894004-83-3.

Grade 5 – Cluster 1 – First Peoples

- Ways of life (daily life, leadership, culture, beliefs, interactions between communities)

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade

- Daily life

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference.

Caution: Use of the term "Brave" on page 6, but in the context of the sociological hierarchy of the tribes of the Blackfoot Confederacy.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

In the Global Classroom 1 (Stand-Alone). Pike, Graham. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1998. 255 p. ISBN 0-88751-081-7.

This is a softcover **Kindergarten to Grade 8** teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities), environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner), health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental), perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters), technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future), and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten–Cluster 2; Kindergarten–Cluster 3;
Grade 1; Grade 1–Cluster 2; Grade 1–Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grade 2–Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3–Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4–Cluster 2; Grade 4–Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5–Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6–Cluster 2; Grade 6–Cluster 4;
Grade 7;Grade 7–Cluster 1; Grade 7–Cluster 2; Grade 7–Cluster 3; Grade 7–Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8–Cluster 2; Grade 8–Cluster 3; Grade 8–Cluster 4; Grade 8–Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

In the Global Classroom 2 (Stand-Alone). Pike, Graham. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1998. 260 p. ISBN 0-88751-085-X.

This softcover **Grade 5 to 8** teacher reference resource focuses on global education and the development of thinking skills to prepare young people for the challenging decisions they face outside the classroom. A number of the lessons challenge preconceived ideas. Topics in this follow-up to *In the Global Classroom 1* include Peace, Rights and Responsibilities, Equity, Economics, Development, Global Justice, Citizenship, and Mass Media.

The resource is divided into themes. Each theme has a variety of lessons, including a description of purpose, suggested grade level, time required, and resources. Reproducible support materials are included where needed. The lessons also provide a section on procedure and a final section that discusses what the students will gain from the lesson.

Suggested Use:
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7;Grade 7 – Cluster 2;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner (Stand-Alone). Wright, Ian. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 2002. 139 p. ISBN 0-88751-094-9.

This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

Suggested Use:

Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grade 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3–Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7–Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Joe Howe to the Rescue (Fiction). Bawtree, Michael. Nimbus Publishing Ltd. (NIM), 2004. 142 p. ISBN 1-55109-495-9.

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – from British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- Daily life

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Caution: Use of words "damn" on page 39 and "hell" on page 132.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The Kids Book of Black Canadian History (Non-Fiction). Sadlier, Rosemary and Qijun, Wang, illus.. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2003. 56 p. ISBN 1-55074-892-0.

This hardcover student resource supports the outcomes in the Clusters 2 and 4, outcomes of the Manitoba Grade 5 social studies curriculum, Clusters 1 and 2 for Grade 6, and Cluster 5 for Grade 8. It provides students with a detailed description, maps, and pictures that help them learn more about the sensitive issue of slavery.

Note: This can also be used as a Teacher Background Information/Reference.

Caution: Slavery is a sensitive topic.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms (Stand-Alone). Jones, Guy W. (MON), 2002. 175 p. ISBN 1-929610-25-4

This softcover, 175-page professional resource contains valuable information on stereotypes and misconceptions about Aboriginal peoples in America. It has a U.S. focus, and is a general introduction to Aboriginal culture. Inuit or Canadian First Nations cultures are not featured.

It provides a detailed bibliography on Aboriginal culture, values, and heritage, including children's literature with suggested activities that support integration across subject areas. It partially supports the Manitoba social studies curriculum outcomes for **Kindergarten, Grades 1, 2, 4, and 5**. It also provides age-appropriate learning activities.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grade 2 – Cluster 1; Grade 2 – Cluster 2;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Professional Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The Loyal Refugees (Non-Fiction). Livesay, Robert. (Discovering Canada Series). Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 1999. 90 p. ISBN 0-7737-6043-1.

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- United Empire Loyalists

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following two books recommended for Grade 5 are part of the *Our Canadian Girl* series:

- Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book One: Buffalo Hunt
- Our Canadian Girl: Elizabeth: Book Two: To Pirate Island

The following seven books recommended for Grade 6 are part of the *Our Canadian Girl* series and can be found in the Grade 6 bibliography:

- Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book Two: The Long Way Home
- Our Canadian Girl: Izzie: Book Two: Trongate Fury
- Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book One: Home Free
- Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book Two: A Bit of Love and a Bit of Luck
- Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Four: Christmas Reunion
- Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Three: An Irish Penny
- Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Two: The Glass Castle

Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book One: Buffalo Hunt (Print-Fiction). Taylor, Cora. (Our Canadian Girl). Penguin Group Canada (CDS), 2005. 85 p. ISBN 0-14-100271-9.

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade
- Daily life

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our Canadian Girl: Elizabeth: Book Two: To Pirate Island (Picture Book-Fiction). Carter, Anne Laurel. (Our Canadian Girl). Penguin Group Canada (CDS), 2004. 90 p. ISBN 0-14-301482-X.

Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)
- The Acadians

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

People and Plants: The Story of Corn: An Integrated Curriculum Unit for Grades 2 to 5(Non-Fiction). Shay, Thomas, C.. St. Paul's College (SPT), 2004. 149 p.

Grade 5 – Cluster 1 – First Peoples
- Ways of life (daily life, leadership, culture, beliefs, interactions between communities)
- Stories (pre- and early contact interactions)

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Pioneer Christmas Crafts ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Non-Fiction). Patterson, Heather. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 30 p. ISBN 0-590-51514-4.

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- Immigration (daily life)

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Prairie: A Natural History (Non-Fiction). Savage, Candace. Greystone Books (HCP), 2004. 308 p.
ISBN 1-55054-985-5.

This teacher resource is recommended for Grades 2, 4, and 5. The clusters include:
Grade 2: Cluster 2: natural resources
Grade 4: Cluster 1: physical geography
Cluster 3: physical features
Grade 5: Cluster 1: mapping
Cluster 3: daily life (as background for the Fur Trade)

As a teacher reference, it discusses the Prairies in terms of a place in which to live with all the plants, insects, animals, and birds that co-exist there. The pictures/maps are colourful, and the detailed content is well organized and easy to find. Black-and-white line drawings that illustrate the diversity of the

Prairies are also included. The background information helps in dealing with environmental citizenship (restoring and conserving the prairie ecosystems). Integration with science is supported.

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference.

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Qu'appelle (Fiction). Bouchard, Dave. Raincoast Books (RAI), 2002. ISBN 1-55192-475-7.

Grade 5 – Cluster 1 – First Peoples
- Ways of life (daily life, leadership, culture, beliefs, interactions between communities)
- Stories (pre- and early contact interaction

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Rebels (Non-Fiction). Livesay, Robert. (Discovering Canada Series). Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 1999. 90 p. ISBN 0-7737-6170-5.

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade
- Métis Nation

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- 1837 to 1838 Rebellions

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Spirit of Canada (Fiction). Hehner, Barbara. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 2001. 307 p. ISBN 0-7737-6200-0.

Grade 5 – Cluster 1 – First Peoples
- Ways of life (daily life, leadership, culture, beliefs, interactions between communities)

Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)
- Exploration and settlement
- Daily life (French, English, First Peoples)
- Stories (European explorers and traders, interactions with First Peoples…)

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 – Fur Trade
- Daily life
- Settlement (Selkirk and Métis)

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763–1867)
- Daily life
- United Empire Loyalists
- Immigration
- Confederation

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Grade 5 – Cluster 3; Grade 5– Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies (Stand-Alone). Unrau, N.J. (The Pippin Teacher's Library series). Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1999. 138 p. ISBN 0-88751-088-1.

This Middle Years teacher resource includes extensive activities aimed at developing empathy and awareness of cultural diversity in students, and encouraging them to think from different perspectives. This objective is achieved by giving students different scenarios and critical thinking opportunities. Specific knowledge objectives are not addressed in the resource, and it is difficult to find activities for some grade levels. The discussion topics also offer a limited range of scope.

Curricular connections are made to English language arts.

Suggested Use:
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6–Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7–Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8 Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8–Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The Underground Railroad: Next Stop, Toronto! (Non-Fiction). Shadd, Adrienne L. Natural Heritage/Natural History Inc. (NATHER), 2002. 92 p. ISBN 1-896219-86-1.

Grade 5 – Cluster 2 – Early Europeans (1600–1763)
- Exploration and settlement

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Victorian Christmas (Non-Fiction). Kalman, Bobbie. (Historic Communities Series). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 1996. 32 p. ISBN 0-86505-460-6.

Grade 5 – Cluster 4 – From British Colony to Confederation (1763-1867)
- Immigration (Daily life)

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 5: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 5 – Cluster 1

A Day on Crocus Hill with Sweetgrass
Amikoonse (Little Beaver)
Blackships/Thanadelthur
Blackships/Thanadelthur Teacher's Guide
Discovering First Peoples and First Contacts
Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump
How Lone Crow Became Magpie
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Lessons from Turtle Island: Native Curriculum in Early Childhood Classrooms
People and Plants: The Story of Corn: An Integrated Curriculum Unit for Grades 2 to 5
Prairie: A Natural History
Qu'appelle
The Spirit of Canada

Grade 5 – Cluster 2

Amazing Stories: Étienne Brûlé: The Mysterious Life and Times of an Early Canadian Legend
Beginnings: From the First Nations to the Great Migration
Blackships/Thanadelthur
Blackships/Thanadelthur Teacher's Guide
Canadian History: Revolution, War, and the Loyalists
Circle of Silver
Exploring the Americas: The St. Lawrence River Region
Ghost Voyages
Ghost Voyages II: The Matthew
Groundbreakers: John Cabot
The Kids Book of Black Canadian History
Our Canadian Girl: Elizabeth: Book Two: To Pirate Island
The Spirit of Canada
The Underground Railroad: Next Stop, Toronto

Grade 5 – Cluster 3

Alexander Mackenzie: From Canada by Land Beginnings: From the First Nations to the Great Migration
Amazing Stories: Early Voyageurs: The Incredible Adventures of the Fearless Fur Traders
Amazing Stories: Hudson's Bay Company Adventures: The Rollicking Saga of Canada's Fur Traders
Beginnings: From the First Nations to the Great Migration
Blackships/Thanadelthur
Blackships/Thanadelthur Teacher's Guide
A Dog Came, Too
Exploring the Fur Trade Routes of North America: Discover the Highways That Opened a Continent
Ghost Voyages

Grade 5: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 5 – Cluster 3 (continued)

Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump
Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book One: Buffalo Hunt
Prairie: A Natural History
The Rebels
The Spirit of Canada

Grade 5 – Cluster 4

Amazing Stories: The War of 1812 Against the States: Heroes of a Great Canadian Victory
Beginnings: From the First Nations to the Great Migration
Blackships/Thanadelthur
Blackships/Thanadelthur Teacher's Guide
Canadian History: Revolution, War, and the Loyalists
Circle of Silver
Danger at the Landings
Dear Canada: Whispers of War: The War of 1812 Diary of Susanna Merritt
Dear Canada: With Nothing But Our Courage: The Loyalist Diary of Mary MacDonald
Early Settlers
Early Settlers (Student Text)
Early Settlers Teacher's Guide
In the Global Classroom 1
In the Global Classroom 2
Joe Howe to the Rescue
The Kids Book of Black Canadian History
The Laura Secord: A Story of Courage
The Loyal Refugees
Pioneer Christmas Crafts *(Out-of-Print)*
The Rebels
The Spirit of Canada
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Victorian Christmas

Grade 6

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 6. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and/or Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended, this resource list will be updated.

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition September 2005) is available in its entirety online at:
<http://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/ks4/learnres/bibliographies.html>.

Contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau to purchase a print copy of the New Edition September 2005 bibliography (Stock # 80514).

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@merlin.mb.ca
Search and order online at <http://www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

Alexander Graham Bell: An Inventive Life (Non-Fiction). MacLeod, Elizabeth. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 1-55074-458-5.

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)
- Inventions (kayaks, snowmobiles, Canadarm, insulin, canola...)

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student – Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following six books are part of the *Amazing Stories* series:

- Amazing Stories: The Incredible Adventures of Louis Riel: Canada's Most Famous Revolutionary
- Amazing Stories: Klondike Joe Boyle: Heroic Adventures From Gold Fields to Battlefields
- Amazing Stories: Marilyn Bell: The Heart-Stopping Tale of Marilyn's Record-Breaking Swim
- Amazing Stories: Native Chiefs and Famous Métis: Leadership and Bravery in the Canadian West
- Amazing Stories: Sam Steele, The Wild West Adventures of Canada's Most Famous Mountie
- Amazing Stories: Unsung Heroes of the Royal Canadian Air Force: Incredible Tales of Courage and Daring During World War II

Amazing Stories: The Incredible Adventures of Louis Riel: Canada's Most Famous Revolutionary (Non-Fiction). Klerks, Cat. (Amazing Stories). Altitude Publishing (KRS), 2004. 135 p. ISBN 1-55153-955-1.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
- Individuals and events of this time

Caution: It would be advisable that teachers pre-read this story due to the fact that there are some sections that require sensitivity or further explanation.

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Amazing Stories: Klondike Joe Boyle: Heroic Adventures From Gold Fields to Battlefields (Non-Fiction). Sauerwein, Stan. (Amazing Stories). Altitude Publishing (KRS), 2003. 139 p. ISBN 1-55153-969-1.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Amazing Stories: Marilyn Bell: The Heart-Stopping Tale of Marilyn's Record-Breaking Swim (Non-Fiction). Tivy, Patrick. (Amazing Stories). Altitude Publishing (KRS), 2003. 133 p. ISBN 1-55153-964-0.

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Amazing Stories: Native Chiefs and Famous Métis: Leadership and Bravery in the Canadian West (Non-Fiction). Quan, Holly. (Amazing Stories). Altitude Publishing (KRS), 2003. 141 p. ISBN 1-55153-965-9.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
- Interactions/relationships between groups (First Nations, Inuit, Métis, Anglophone, Francophones, Canadian Government)

Note: This is "embellished" non-fiction, Teacher Read-Aloud.

Caution: Please pre-read this to prepare for material that requires sensitivity.

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Amazing Stories: Sam Steele, The Wild West Adventures of Canada's Most Famous Mountie (Non-Fiction). Quan, Holly. (Amazing Stories). Altitude Publishing (KRS), 2003. 113 p. ISBN 1-55153-997-7.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
- Northwest Mounted Police

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud.

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Amazing Stories: Unsung Heroes of the Royal Canadian Air Force: Incredible Tales of Courage and Daring During World War II (Non-Fiction). Faryon, Cynthia J. (Amazing Stories). Altitude Publishing (KRS), 2003. 123 p. ISBN 1-55153-977-2.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud.

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Anna's Goat (Fiction). Keefer, Janice Kulyk. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2000. ISBN 1-55143-153-X.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

As Long as the Rivers Flow: A Last Summer Before Residential School (Non-Fiction). Loyie, Larry. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2002. ISBN 0-88899-473-7.

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)
- Aboriginal rights

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Battle Cry at Batoche (Fiction). Bayle, Beverly J. Beach Holme Publishing Ltd. (BHL), 2000. 150 p. ISBN 0-88878-414-7.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
- Entry of Manitoba into Confederation

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past

- Canadian identity
- Self-determination (First Nations, Inuit, Métis)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Belle of Batoche (Fiction). Guest, Jacqueline. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2004. 135 p. ISBN 1-55143-297-8.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)

- 1885 Resistance

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Boldly Canadian: The Story of the RCMP (Non-Fiction). Hamilton-Barry, Joann. Kids Can Press (KCP), 1999. 64 p. ISBN 1-55074-520-4.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)

- Northwest Mounted Police

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Brave Soldier (Fiction). Debon, Nicolas. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2002. ISBN 0-88899-481-8.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Breaking Free: The Story of William Kurelek (Non-Fiction). Cutler, May. Tundra Books Inc. (TUN), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 0-88776-617-X.

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past

- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Caged Eagles (Fiction). Walters, Eric. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2000. 256 p. ISBN 1-55143-139-4.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Camp 30 (Fiction). Walters, Eric. Penguin Group Canada (CDS), 2004. 214 p. ISBN 0-14-301678-4.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud.

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: **2005-July-25**

Canada Invents (Non-Fiction). Hughes, Susan. Maple Tree Press (FIR), 2002. 112 p. ISBN 1-894379-24-1.

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)
- Industrial and technological advancements

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canada and the Nobel Prize: Biographies, Portraits and Fascinating Facts (Non-Fiction). Black, Harry. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 2002. 120 p. ISBN 1-55138-150-8.

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canada's Prime Ministers, Governors General and Fathers of Confederation (Non-Fiction). Coucill, Irma. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 1999. 181 p. ISBN 1-55138-114-1.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
- Prime Ministers (1867–1914)

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
- Prime Ministers (1914–1945)

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)
- Prime Ministers (1945–present)

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canadian History: A Nation's First Steps (Non-Fiction). Baldwin, Douglas. (Canadian History). Weigl Educational Publishers (SBC), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-553880-015-3.

Note: The other recommended resource in this series is in Grade 5.
Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
- Northwest Mounted Police
- Canadian Pacific Railway
- 1885 Resistance
- Gold rushes (Klondike)
- Prime Ministers (1867–1914)

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Canadian Scientists and Inventors: Biographies of People Who Made a Difference (Non-Fiction). Black, Harry. Pembroke Publishers Limited (PPL), 1997. 138 p. ISBN 1-55138-081-1.

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)
- Inventions (kayaks, snowmobiles, Canadarm, insulin, canola...)
- Industrial and technological advancements

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Crowfoot (Non-Fiction). Hacker, Carlotta. (The Canadians Series). Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 1999. 64 p. ISBN 1-55041-467-4.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
- Treaties and reserves
- Daily life
- Interactions/relationships between groups (First Nations, Inuit, Métis, Anglophones, Francophones, Canadian Government)
- Individuals and events of this time

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Dear Canada: Orphan at My Door: The Home Child Diary of Victoria Cope (Fiction). Little, Jean. (Dear Canada Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 221 p. ISBN 0-439-98834-9.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
- Immigration and hardships
- Daily life

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Destination Gold! ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Fiction). Lawson, Julie. Orca Book Publishers Ltd. (ORC), 2000. 210 p. ISBN 1-55143-157-2.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
- Gold rushes (Fraser River, Cariboo, Klondike)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Falcon's Gold: Canada's First Olympic Hockey Heroes (Fiction). Arnason, Kathleen. Coastline Publishing (Coast), 2002. ISBN 0-9689119-2-7.

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)
- People and places (factors that shaped contemporary Canadian life)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Flags (Fiction). Trottier, Maxine. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 1999. ISBN 0-7737-3136-9.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

For Every Child (Non-Fiction). Castle, Caroline. Random House of Canada Limited (RAN), 2002. ISBN 0-09-940865-1.

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)

- United Nations, the Commonwealth, Organization of American States

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Going for Gold (Non-Fiction). Le May Doan, Catriona. McClelland & Stewart Limited (MCC), 2002. 174 p. ISBN 0-7710-2891-1.

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past

- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Gold Rush Fever (Fiction). Greenwood, Barbara Kids Can Press (KCP), 2000. 160 p. ISBN 1-55074-850-5.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)

- Gold rushes (Fraser River, Cariboo, Klondike)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Good-bye Marianne (Fiction). Watts, Irene N. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1998. 105 p. ISBN 0-88776-445-2.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

High Flight: A Story of World War II (Non-Fiction). Granfield, Linda. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1999. 32 p. ISBN 0-88776-469-X.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)
- Remembrance Day

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Images of Nature: Canadian Poets and the Group of Seven (Fiction). Booth, David. Kids Can Press (KCP), 1995. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-272-8.

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past

- Canadian identity
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

In the Global Classroom 1 (Stand-Alone). Pike, Graham. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP). 1998. 255 p. ISBN 0-88751-081-7.

This is a softcover **Kindergarten to Grade 8** teacher reference resource. This resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grade 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7;Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

In the Global Classroom 2 (Stand-Alone). Pike, Graham. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP). 1998. 260 p. ISBN 0-88751-085-X.

This softcover **Grade 5 to 8** teacher reference resource focuses on global education and the development of thinking skills to prepare young people for the challenging decisions they face outside the classroom. A number of the lessons challenge preconceived ideas. Topics in this follow-up to *In the Global Classroom 1* include Peace, Rights and Responsibilities, Equity, Economics, Development, Global Justice, Citizenship, and Mass Media.

The resource is divided into themes. Each theme has a variety of lessons, including a description of purpose, suggested grade level, time required, and resources. Reproducible support materials are included where needed. The lessons also provide a section on procedure and a final section that discusses what the students will gain from the lesson.

Suggested Use:
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7;Grade 7 – Cluster 2;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner (Stand-Alone). Wright, Ian. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 2002. 139 p. ISBN 0-88751-094-9.

This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grade 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The Kids Book of Black Canadian History (Non-Fiction). Sadlier, Rosemary and Qijun, Wang, illus. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2003. 56 p. ISBN 1-55074-892-0.

This hardcover student resource supports the Clusters 2 and 4 outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 5 social studies curriculum, Clusters 1 and 2, in Grade 6, and Cluster 5 of Grade 8. It provides students with a detailed description, maps, and pictures that help them learn more about the sensitive issue of slavery.

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Caution: Slavery is a sensitive topic.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The Kids Book of Canada's Railway and How the CPR Was Built (Non-Fiction). Hodge, Deborah. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2000. 48 p. ISBN 1-55074-526-3.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)

- Canadian Pacific Railway

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Kids Book of Canadian Firsts (Non-Fiction). Wyatt, Valerie. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2001. 56 p. ISBN 1-55074-965-X.

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)

- Inventions (kayaks, snowmobiles, Canadarm, insulin, canola...)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Killick: A Newfoundland Story (Fiction). Butler, Geoff. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1998. 82 p. ISBN 0-88776-449-5.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Klondike Cat (Fiction). Lawson, Julie. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2002. ISBN 1-55337-013-9.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
- Gold rush (Klondike)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Lord of the Nutcracker Men (Fiction). Lawrence, Iain. Delacorte Pr. (RAN), 2001. 212 p. ISBN 0-440-72924-7.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Lucy Maud Montgomery: A Writer's Life (Non-Fiction). Bailey, Linda. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-489-5.

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Suggested Use: Grade 6, Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Made in Canada: 101 Amazing Achievements (Non-Fiction). Spencer, Beverley. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 167 p. ISBN 0-439-98852-7.

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)
- Inventions (kayaks, snowmobiles, Canadarm, insulin, canola...)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Man Who Ran Faster Than Everyone: The Story of Tom Longboat (Non-Fiction). Batten, Jack. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2002. 104 p. ISBN 0-88776-507-6.

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following two books are part of the *My Canada* series:

- My Canada: A Bloom of Friendship: The Story of the Canadian Tulip Festival
- My Canada: Our Song: The Story of O Canada: The Canadian National Anthem

My Canada: A Bloom of Friendship: The Story of the Canadian Tulip Festival (Non-Fiction). Renaud, Anne. (My Canada series). Lobster Press Limited (UTP), 2004. ISBN 189322289-X.

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past
- Canadian identity

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

My Canada: Our Song: The Story of O Canada: The Canadian National Anthem (Non-Fiction). Kuitenbrouwer, Peter. (My Canada series). Lobster Press Limited (UTP), 2004. ISBN 189422267-9.

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past

- Canadian identity

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: **2005-July-25**

My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present (Student Book) (Integrated Resource). Hux, Allan D. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 2002. 224 p. ISBN 0-88751-091-4.

This softcover resource supports the majority of the **Grade 6** learning outcomes for the Manitoba social studies curriculum. It focuses on Canada's history from Confederation to the present day.

It does not provide a comprehensive focus on how the provinces and territories joined Canada. Canada's involvement in international organizations is not treated in-depth. It should be noted that the discussion of the Northwest Territories government is somewhat inaccurate.

The resource chronologically follows the history of Canada and is broken into major themes and time periods. Study questions and case studies are provided throughout the student text. The text uses bold typeface to highlight key words. The resource is laid out with each paragraph enumerated, so it is easy to find specific material. It contains a thorough table of contents but no index. Aboriginal and Francophone content is limited.

Suggested Use:
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present. Teacher's Resource Book (Integrated Resource). Hux, Allan D. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1996. 218 p. ISBN 0-88751-059-0.

This teacher's resource package is designed to be used with the student text, *My Country, Our History*. This resource supports the majority of the **Grade 6** learning outcomes for the Manitoba social studies curriculum. It focuses on Canada's history from Confederation to the present day.
This resource has a strong emphasis on teaching English language arts, and is designed to be used with English as a Second Language students. Significant Aboriginal and Francophone content is lacking in this resource.

Suggested Use:
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Ojibway Ceremonies (Fiction). Johnston, Basil. McClelland & Stewart Limited (RAN), 1982. 171 p. ISBN 0-7710-4445-3.

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)

- Aboriginal rights (values)

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ojibway Heritage (Fiction). Johnston, Basil. McClelland & Stewart Limited (RAN), 1976. 171 p. ISBN 0-7710-4442-9.

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)

- Aboriginal rights (values)

Suggested Use: **Grade 6**; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following seven books recommended for Grade 6 are part of the *Our Canadian Girl* series:

- Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book Two: The Long Way Home
- Our Canadian Girl: Izzie: Book Two: Trongate Fury
- Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book One: Home Free
- Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book Two: A Bit of Love and a Bit of Luck
- Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Four: Christmas Reunion
- Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Three: An Irish Penny
- Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Two: The Glass Castle

The following two books recommended for Grade 5 are part of the *Our Canadian Girl* series and can be found in the Grade 5 bibliography:

- Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book One: Buffalo Hunt
- Our Canadian Girl: Elizabeth: Book Two: To Pirate Island

Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book Two: The Long Way Home (Fiction). Taylor, Cora. (Our Canadian Girl). Penguin Group Canada (CDS), 2005. 110 p. ISBN 0-14-301463-3.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)
- Daily life

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our Canadian Girl: Izzie: Book Two: Trongate Fury (Fiction). Wilson, Budge. (Our Canadian Girl). Penguin Group Canada (CDS), 2005. 100 p. ISBN 0-14-301465-X.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book One: Home Free (Fiction). Kacer, Kathy. (Our Canadian Girl). Penguin Group Canada (CDS), 2003. 87 p. ISBN 0-14-331200-6.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book Two: A Bit of Love and a Bit of Luck (Fiction). Kacer, Kathy. (Our Canadian Girl). Penguin Group Canada (CDS), 2005. 89 p. ISBN 0-14-301675-X.

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)
- People and places (factors that shaped contemporary Canadian life)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Four: Christmas Reunion (Fiction). McKay, Sharon E. (Our Canadian Girl). Penguin Group Canada (CDS), 2004. 118 p. ISBN 0-14-301670-9.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)
- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Three: An Irish Penny (Fiction). McKay, Sharon E. (Our Canadian Girl). Penguin Group Canada (CDS), 2003. 107 p. ISBN 0-14-301464-1.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Two: The Glass Castle (Fiction). McKay, Sharon E. (Our Canadian Girl). Penguin Group Canada (CDS), 2002. 107 p. ISBN 0-14-331207-3.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Peacebound Trains (Fiction). Balgassi, Haemi. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 1996. 48 p. ISBN 0-618-04030-7.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Pier 21: Gateway of Hope (Non-Fiction). Granfield, Linda. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2000. ISBN 0-88776-517-3.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)

- Immigration and hardships

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)

- World conflicts (Canadian involvement)
- Global events and forces (Canadian involvement)

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Remember Me (Fiction). Watts, Irene N. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2000. 174 p. ISBN 0-88776-519-X.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past

- Canadian identity
- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Sadako and the Thousand Paper Cranes (Fiction). Coerr, Eleanor. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1977. 47 p. ISBN 0-439-16824-4.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Singing Towards the Future: The Story of Portia White (Non-Fiction). Goodall, Lian. Napoleon Publishing Inc. (CDS), 2004. 63 p. ISBN 1-894917-08-1.

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past

- Individuals (past and present) and achievements

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The Stoneboat (Fiction). Jam, Teddy. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 1999. ISBN 0-88899-368-4.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)

- Daily life
- Immigration and hardships

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Story of Flight (Non-Fiction). Rinard, Judith E. Annick Press (FIR), 2002. 64 p. ISBN 1-55297694-7.

Grade 6 – Cluster 3 – Shaping Contemporary Canada (1945–Present)

- Inventions (kayaks, snowmobiles, Canadarm, insulin, canola...)

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

This Land is My Land (Non-Fiction). Littlechild, George. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 1999. 30 p. ISBN 0-89239-184-7.

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 – Canada Today: Democracy, Diversity, and the Influence of the Past

- Self-determination (First Nations, Inuit, Métis)

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The True Story of Trapper Jack's Left Big Toe (Non-Fiction). Wallace, Ian. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2001. ISBN 0-88899-415-X.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)

- Gold rushes (Fraser River, Cariboo, Klondike)

Caution: Reference to amputation

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies (Stand-Alone). Unrau, N.J. (The Pippin Teacher's Library series). Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1999. 138 p. ISBN 0-88751-088-1.

This Middle Years teacher resource includes extensive activities aimed at developing empathy and awareness of cultural diversity in students, and encouraging them to think from different perspectives. This objective is achieved by giving students different scenarios and critical thinking opportunities. Specific knowledge objectives are not addressed in the resource, and it is difficult to find activities for some grade levels. The discussion topics also offer a limited range of scope.

Curricular connections are made to English language arts.

Suggested Use:
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8 Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

War Game (Fiction). Foreman, Michael. Pavilion Books Limited (RAI), 1997. ISBN 1-85793-713-9.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Where Poppies Grow: A World War I Companion (Non-Fiction). Granfield, Linda. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited. (FHW), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-7737-3319-1.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- World Wars (Canada's involvement – First Nations, Inuit, Métis contributions)
- Remembrance Day

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

White Jade Tiger (Fiction). Lawson, Julie. Beach Holme Publishing Ltd. (BHL), 1993. 168 p. ISBN 0-88878-332-9.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1 – Building a Nation (1867–1914)

- Cultural diversity
- Daily life
- Individuals and events of this time
- Canadian Pacific Railway

Note: Cross-curricular novel with slight connections to outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 6 social studies curriculum. Useful as an introduction/follow-up activity.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

William Lyon Mackenzie King: Dreams and Shadows (Non-Fiction). Goodal, Lian. (The Quest; 19 Series). XYZ Publishing (XYZ), 2003. 181 p. ISBN 1-894852-02-8.

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 – An Emerging Nation (1914–1945)

- Prime Ministers (1914–1945)

Note: For teacher use only,.Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Grade 6: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 6 – Cluster 1

Amazing Stories: Native Chiefs and Famous Métis: Leadership and Bravery in the Canadian West
Amazing Stories: Sam Steele, The Wild West Adventures of Canada's Most Famous Mountie
Amazing Stories: The Incredible Adventures of Louis Riel: Canada's Most Famous Revolutionary
Battle Cry at Batoche
Belle of Batoche
Boldly Canadian: The Story of the RCMP
Canada's Prime Ministers, Governors General and Fathers of Confederation
Canadian History: A Nation's First Steps
Crowfoot
Dear Canada: Orphan at My Door: The Home Child Diary of Victoria Cope
Destination Gold! *(Out-of-Print)*
Gold Rush Fever
The Kids Book of Black Canadian History
A Kids Book of Canada's Railway and How the CPR was Built
The Klondike Cat
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present (Student Book)
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present. Teacher's Resource Book
Our Canadian Girl: Angelique: Book Two: The Long Way Home
Pier 21: Gateway of Hope
The Stoneboat
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
The True Story of Trapper Jack's Left Big Toe
White Jade Tiger

Grade 6 – Cluster 2

Amazing Stories: Klondike Joe Boyle: Heroic Adventures From Gold Fields to Battlefields
Amazing Stories: Unsung Heroes of the Royal Canadian Air Force: Incredible Tales of Courage and Daring During World War II
Anna's Goat
A Brave Soldier
Caged Eagles
Camp 30
Canada's Prime Ministers, Governors General and Fathers of Confederation
Flags
Good-bye Marianne
High Flight: A Story of World War II
In the Global Classroom 1
The Kids Book of Black Canadian History
The Killick: A Newfoundland Story
Lord of the Nutcracker Men
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present (Student Book)
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present. Teacher's Resource Book

Grade 6: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 6 – Cluster 2 (continued)

Our Canadian Girl: Izzie: Book Two: Trongate Fury
Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book One: Home Free
Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Four: Christmas Reunion
Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Three: An Irish Penny
Our Canadian Girl: Penelope: Book Two: The Glass Castle
Peacebound Trains
Pier 21: Gateway of Hope
Remember Me
Sadako and the Thousand Paper Cranes
War Game
Where Poppies Grow: A World War I Companion
William Lyon Mackenzie King: Dreams and Shadows

Grade 6 – Cluster 3

Alexander Graham Bell: An Inventive Life
As Long as the Rivers Flow: A Last Summer Before Residential School
Canada Invents
Canada's Prime Ministers, Governors General and Fathers of Confederation
Canadian Scientists and Inventors: Biographies of People Who Made a Difference
Falcon's Gold: Canada's First Olympic Hockey Heroes
For Every Child
A Kids Book of Canadian Firsts
Made in Canada: 101 Amazing Achievements
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present (Student Book)
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present. Teacher's Resource Book
Ojibway Ceremonies
Ojibway Heritage
Our Canadian Girl: Margit: Book Two: A Bit of Love and a Bit of Luck
Pier 21: Gateway of Hope
The Story of Flight

Grade 6 – Cluster 4

Alexander Graham Bell: An Inventive Life
Amazing Stories: Marilyn Bell: The Heart-Stopping Tale of Marilyn's Record-Breaking Swim
Battle Cry at Batoche
Breaking Free: The Story of William Kurelek
Canada and the Nobel Prize: Biographies, portraits and fascinating facts
Canada Votes: How We Elect Our Government
Canadian Scientists and Inventors: Biographies of People Who Made a Difference
Crowfoot
Going for Gold
Images of Nature: Canadian Poets and the Group of Seven
In the Global Classroom 1

Grade 6: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 6 – Cluster 4 (continued)

In the Global Classroom 2
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Lucy Maud Montgomery: A Writer's Life
The Man Who Ran Faster Than Everyone:
My Canada: A Bloom of Friendship: The Story of the Canadian Tulip Festival
My Canada: Our Song: The Story of O Canada: The Canadian National Anthem
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present (Student Book)
My Country, Our History: Canada from 1867 to the Present. Teacher's Resource Book
Remember Me
Singing Towards the Future: The Story of Portia White
The Story of Tom Longboat
This Land is My Land
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies

Grade 7

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 7. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and/or Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended, this resource list will be updated.

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition September 2005) is available in its entirety online at:
<http://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/ks4/learnres/bibliographies.html>.

Contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau to purchase a print copy of the New Edition September 2005 bibliography (Stock # 80514).

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@merlin.mb.ca
Search and order online at <http://www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

Bad Stuff in the News: A Guide to Handling the Headlines (Non-Fiction). Gellman, Marc. SeaStar Books (VAN), 2002. 256 p. ISBN 1-58717-232-1.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (social, cultural)

Note: This book deals with contemporary issues and would work well in other disciplines.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following twelve books recommended for Grade 7 are part of the *Biomes Atlases* series:

- Arctic Tundra and Polar Deserts
- Deserts and Semideserts
- Mountains and Highlands
- Oceans and Beaches
- Rivers, Lakes, Streams, and Ponds
- Shrublands
- Taiga
- Temperate Forests
- Temperate Grasslands
- Tropical Forests
- Tropical Grasslands
- Wetlands

Note: This is an American series that does not use Canadian spelling.

Biomes Atlases: Arctic Tundra and Polar Deserts (Non-Fiction). Woodford, Chris. (Biomes Atlases). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 141090020-7.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 12/13, 14, 18 (inset), 37, 43, 49, and 58 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Deserts and Semideserts (Non-Fiction). Allaby, Michael, et al. (Biomes Atlases). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 141090021-5.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, and 44/45 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Mountains and Highlands (Non-Fiction). Harris, Tim. (Biomes Atlases). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 141090012-6.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, and 52/53 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Oceans and Beaches (Non-Fiction). Day, Trevor. (Biomes Atlases). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 141090013-4.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 14, 17, 21, 23, 37, 40, 48/49, 55, and 57 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Rivers, Lakes, Streams, and Ponds (Non-Fiction). Beatty, Richard. (Biomes Atlases). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 141090014-2.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 8, 29 (bottom of page), and 39 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Shrublands (Non-Fiction). Burnie, David. (Biomes Atlases). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 141090015-0.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, and 25 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Taiga (Non-Fiction). Day, Trevor. (Biomes Atlases). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 141090016-9.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 15, 40, and 45 do not have a compass rose. Taiga and wetlands are not included in glossary.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Temperate Forests (Non-Fiction). Woodward, John. (Biomes Atlases). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 141090022-3.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 15, 40, and 48 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Temperate Grasslands (Non-Fiction). Hoare, Ben. (Biomes Atlases). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 141090017-7.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 14, and 17 do not have a compass rose. On page 54 many buffalo/bison herds also exist in Manitoba.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Tropical Forests (Non-Fiction). Jackson, Tom. (Biomes Atlases). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 141090018-5.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, and 21 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Tropical Grasslands (Non-Fiction). Morgan, Ben. (Biomes Atlases). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 141090019-3.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Caution: On pages 42–45, there are graphic pictures of predators in action. These may be offensive to some students/teachers.

Note: Maps on pages 4/5 and 6/7 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Biomes Atlases: Wetlands (Non-Fiction). Beatty, Richard. (Biomes Atlases). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 141090023-1.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major populations clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)
- More- and less-developed nations
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note: Maps on pages 4/5, 6/7, 26, 30, and 43 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The Breadwinner (Fiction). Ellis, Deborah. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2000. 170 p. ISBN 0-88899-716-8.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia (one contemporary society)
- Cultural issues
- Ways of life
- Historical events

Caution: The content deals with the story of a girl and life under the restrictions of the Taliban in Afghanistan.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canadian Oxford School Atlas. (Atlas). Stanford, Quentin H.. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2003. 224 p. ISBN 0-19-541865-6.

This atlas is an appropriate resource for **Grade 7 to Senior 4** students. It is detailed, informative, readable, well organized, and up-to-date. It includes a variety of types of maps, graphs, statistics, and information about continents, countries, cities, environmental issues, climate, tourism, the solar system, Aboriginal populations, endangered species, et cetera. Information in this atlas can be used with the whole class or for independent student research.

Suggested Use:
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The following seven books are part of *The Changing Face of* series:

- The Changing Face of Brazil
- The Changing Face of China
- The Changing Face of France
- The Changing Face of India
- The Changing Face of Mexico
- The Changing Face of South Africa
- The Changing Face of Spain

The Changing Face of Brazil (Non-Fiction). Parker, Edward. (The Changing Face of Series). Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-4965-4.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)
- Urbanization
- Climate change
- Social, political, and cultural issues
- Historical events
- Economic activities
- Food production and distribution
- Sustainable development
- Consumerism
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Changing Face of China (Non-Fiction). Keeler, Stephen. (The Changing Face of Series). Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-5214-0.

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia (one contemporary society)

- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Changing Face of France (Non-Fiction). Chandler, Virginia. (The Changing Face of Series). Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-5215-9.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)

- Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)
- Urbanization
- Climate change
- Social, political, and cultural issues
- Historical events
- Economic activities
- Food production and distribution
- Sustainable development
- Consumerism
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Changing Face of India (Non-Fiction). Cumming, David. (The Changing Face of Series). Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-4966-2.

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia (one contemporary society)

- Ways of life
- Economic activities (work and trade)
- impact of technological change, urbanization, industrialization, and westernization within selected society

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Changing Face of Mexico (Non-Fiction). Parker, Edward. (The Changing Face of Series). Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-4967-0.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)

- Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)
- Urbanization
- Climate change
- Social, political, and cultural issues
- Historical events
- Economic activities
- Food production and distribution
- Sustainable development
- Consumerism
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Changing Face of South Africa (Non-Fiction). Binns, Tony. (The Changing Face of Series). Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-4968-9.

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia (one contemporary society)

- Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)
- Ways of life
- Cultural issues

- Indigenous peoples
- Historical events
- Government
- Economic activities (work and trade)
- Impact of technological change, urbanization, industrialization and westernization with selected society

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Changing Face of Spain (Non-Fiction). Parker, Edward. (The Changing Face of Series). Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-5217-5.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)

- Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)
- Urbanization
- Climate change
- Social, political, and cultural issues
- Historical events
- Economic activities
- Food production and distribution
- Sustainable development
- Consumerism
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Composition (Fiction). Sharmeta, Antonio. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2000. ISBN 0-88899-540-4.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life

- Citizenship rights (Canada and elsewhere)

Note: Illustrates how a dictatorship could use school children to spy on their parents.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

China (Student Book) (Integrated Resource). BonBernard, Trudie. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 1998. 154 p. ISBN 0-919913-88-1.

This depth resource supports Cluster 3 in the Manitoba **Grade 7** social studies curriculum, and partially supports Clusters 1 and 2. Photos could be used at the **Grade** 3 level.

This resource provides a depiction of China from the journal of a young traveler. It is an attractive, inviting, well-bound resource that takes the form of a sequential travelogue. It highlights all of the geographical regions of China, including their climatic, physical, and human geography. It also depicts life in contemporary China (including rural/urban differences and modern-day developments), and includes some history of ancient China, but does not provide an in-depth perspective.

Suggested Use:
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

China Teacher's Resource Package. Revised Edition (Integrated Resource). Arnold, Phyllis A. Nelson Thomson Learning (NEL), 1999. ISBN 0-919913-84-9.

This teacher resource package is designed to complement the student text, *China*. It is a depth resource that focuses on economics and the Pacific Rim. This resource supports Cluster 3 in the **Grade 7** Manitoba social studies curriculum.

This resource is packaged as a binder containing a wide range of enrichment activities to support an investigation of China. It also provides many support maps and diagrams, and additional resource information to extend the textbook. It includes some assessment techniques (self and group), as well as mapping and geographic skills exercises.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The Composition (Fiction). Sharmeta, Antonio. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2000. ISBN 0-88899-540-4.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Citizenship rights (Canada and elsewhere)

Note: Illustrates how a dictatorship could use school children to spy on their parents.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following four books recommended for Grade 7 are part of the *Continents* series:

- Earth's Continents
- Island Continents and Supercontinents: Australia and Antarctica
- New World Continents and Land Bridges: North and South America
- Old World Continents: Europe, Asia and Africa

Note: This is an American series that does not use Canadian spelling.

Continents: Earth's Continents (Non-Fiction). McClish, Bruce. (Continents). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-4244-4.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Continents: Island Continents and Supercontinents: Australia and Antarctica (Non-Fiction). McClish, Bruce. (Continents). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-4245-2.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Australasia
- Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)

Note: Map on page 21 does not include a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Continents: New World Continents and Land Bridges: North and South America (Non-Fiction). McClish, Bruce. (Continents). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-4246-0.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Continents: Old World Continents: Europe, Asia and Africa (Non-Fiction). McClish, Bruce. (Continents). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 32 p. ISBN 140344247-9.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude, longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Australasia
- Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Dare to be Different: A Celebration of Freedom in Association with Amnesty International (Fiction). Amnesty International United Kingdom. Bloomsbury (RAI), 1999. 75 p. ISBN 0-7475-4021-7.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Citizenship rights (Canada and elsewhere)
- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)
- International organizations (Amnesty International)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Dear Canada: A Prairie as Wide as the Sea: The Immigrant Diary of Ivy Weatherall (Fiction). Ellis, Sarah. (Dear Canada Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 205 p. ISBN 0-439-98833-0.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Emigration/immigration

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following five books are part of the *Earth's Changing Weather and Climates* series:

- Biomes of the Past and the Future
- Droughts of the Past and the Future
- Floods of the Past and the Future
- Ice Ages of the Past and the Future
- Rising Temperatures of the Past and the Future

Earth's Changing Weather and Climate: Biomes of the Past and the Future (Non-Fiction). Donnelly, Karen J. (Earth's Changing Weather and Climates Series). Rosen Publishing Group (KRS), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-8239-6215-6.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Climate change

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Earth's Changing Weather and Climate: Droughts of the Past and the Future (Non-Fiction). Donnelly, Karen J. (Earth's Changing Weather and Climates Series). Rosen Publishing Group (KRS), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-8239-6217-2.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Climate change

Note: Easy reading level

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Earth's Changing Weather and Climate: Floods of the Past and the Future (Non-Fiction). Donnelly, Karen J. (Earth's Changing Weather and Climates Series). Rosen Publishing Group (KRS), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-8239-6218-0.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography

- mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Note: No Manitoba or Canadian content

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Earth's Changing Weather and Climate: Ice Ages of the Past and the Future (Non-Fiction). Donnelly, Karen J. (Earth's Changing Weather and Climates Series). Rosen Publishing Group (KRS), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-8239-6219-9.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)

- Climate change

Note: Easy reading level, large text.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Earth's Changing Weather and Climate: Rising Temperatures of the Past and the Future (Non-Fiction). Donnelly, Karen J. (Earth's Changing Weather and Climates Series). Rosen Publishing Group (KRS), 2003. 24 p. ISBN 0-8239-6214-8.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)

- Climate change

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following five books are part of the *Ecosystems in Action* series:

- Life in a Grassland
- Life in a Lake
- Life in a River
- Life in an Estuary
- Life in an Old Growth Forest

Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Grassland (Non-Fiction). Patent, Dorothy Hinshaw. (Ecosystems in Action Series). Lerner Publications (SBC), 2003. 72 p. ISBN 0-8225-2139-3.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography

- Appreciation of global natural environment

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life

- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)

- Sustainable development

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Lake (Non-Fiction). Stewart, Melissa. (Ecosystems in Action Series). Lerner Publications (SBC), 2003. 72 p. ISBN 0-8225-2138-5.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography

- Appreciation of global natural environment

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life

- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Sustainable development

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ecosystems in Action: Life in a River (Non-Fiction). Rapp, Valerie. (Ecosystems in Action Series). Lerner Publications (SBC), 2003. 72 p. ISBN 0-8225-2136-9.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas
- Sustainable development

Note: Final chapter supports social studies. Cross-curricular.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ecosystems in Action: Life in an Estuary (Non-Fiction). Walker, Sally M. (Ecosystems in Action Series). Lerner Publications (SBC), 2003. 72 p. ISBN 0-8225-2137-7.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Appreciation of global natural environment

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact on Europe or the Americas
- Sustainable development

Note: American content. The final chapter makes useful connections to the social studies curriculum. Cross-curricular.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ecosystems in Action: Life in an Old Growth Forest (Non-Fiction). Rap, Valerie. (Ecosystems in Action Series). Lerner Publications (SBC), 2003. 72 p. ISBN 0-8225-2135-0.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas
- Sustainable development

Note: The final chapter makes useful social studies connections. Cross-curricular.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following two books recommended for Grade 7 are part of the *Exploring the Americas* series:

- Central America, Mexico, and the Caribbean
- South America

The following book recommended for Grade 5 is part of the *Exploring the Americas* series and can be found in the Grade 5 bibliography:

- The St. Lawrence River Region

Exploring the Americas: Central America, Mexico, and the Caribbean (Non-Fiction). Blue, Rose, et al. (Exploring the Americas). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2004. 64 p. ISBN 1-4109-0334-6.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Historical events

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Exploring the Americas: South America (Non-Fiction). Blue, Rose, et al. (Exploring the Americas). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2004. 64 p. ISBN 1-4109-0335-4.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)

- Historical events

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Eyewitness Books: Jungle ***(Out-of-Print)*** (Non-Fiction). Greenaway, Theresa. (Eyewitness Books Series). Dorling Kindersley, Inc. (CDS), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-7894-5896-9.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography

- Appreciation of global natural environment

Note:

- This resource does not develop environmental issues.
- There are only jungles and rainforest environments (not global).

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Face the Facts: War and Conflict (Non-Fiction). Nusbacher, Aryeh S.. (Face the Facts). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 56 p. ISBN 141090048-7.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life

- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Caution: This resource should be used with caution due to graphic illustrations and references.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference on war and conflict.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Face the Facts: World Poverty (Non-Fiction). Bowden, Rob. (Face the Facts). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 56 p. ISBN 141090049-5.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life

- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The following five books are part of the *Festivals of the World* series:

- China
- India
- Indonesia
- Japan
- Vietnam

Festivals of the World: China (Non-Fiction). Cheong, Colin. (Festivals of the World Series). Gareth Stevens (GAS), 1997. 32 p. ISBN 0-8368-1681-1.

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia

- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Festivals of the World: India (Non-Fiction). Kagda, Falaq. (Festivals of the World Series). Gareth Stevens (GAS), 1997. 32 p. ISBN 0-8368-1683-8.

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia

- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Festivals of the World: Indonesia (Non-Fiction). Berg, Elizabeth. (Festivals of the World Series). Gareth Stevens (GAS), 1997. 32 p. ISBN 0-8368-1933-0.

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia
- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Festivals of the World: Japan (Non-Fiction). McKay, Susan. (Festivals of the World Series). Gareth Stevens (GAS), 1997. 32 p. ISBN 0-8368-1935-7.

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia
- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Festivals of the World: Vietnam (Non-Fiction). McKay, Susan. (Festivals of the World Series). Gareth Stevens (GAS), 1997. 32 p. ISBN 0-8368-1937-3.

Grade 7 – Grade 7 Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia
- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following eight books recommended for Grade 7 are part of the *Global Citizenship* series:

- Being Active Citizens
- Improving the Quality of Life
- Living Sustainably
- Making Global Connections
- Protecting Global Environments
- Respecting Cultural Differences
- Understanding Human Rights
- Valuing World Heritage

Note: This is an American series that does not use Canadian spelling.

Global Citizenship: Being Active Citizens (Non-Fiction). Watson, Susan. (Global Citizenship). Smart Apple Media (KRS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-58340-398-1.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Citizenship rights (Canada and elsewhere)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Global Citizenship: Improving the Quality of Life (Non-Fiction). Watson, Susan. (Global Citizenship). Smart Apple Media (KRS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-58340-403-1.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Note: Maps on pages 8 and 14 do not include a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Global Citizenship: Living Sustainably (Non-Fiction). Watson, Susan. (Global Citizenship). Smart Apple Media (KRS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-58340-404-X.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environmental)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Note: Map on page 24 does not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Global Citizenship: Making Global Connections (Non-Fiction). Watson, Susan. (Global Citizenship). Smart Apple Media (KRS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-58340-405-8.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Citizenship rights (Canada and elsewhere)
- International organizations (United Nations, Amnesty International)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Global Citizenship: Protecting Global Environments (Non-Fiction). Watson, Susan. (Global Citizenship). Smart Apple Media (KRS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-58340-399-X.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environment)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Note: Map on page 14 does not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Global Citizenship: Respecting Cultural Differences (Non-Fiction). Watson, Susan. (Global Citizenship). Smart Apple Media (KRS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-58340-400-7.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (cultural)

Note: Variant spelling of Quar'an used on page 12.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Global Citizenship: Understanding Human Rights (Non-Fiction). Watson, Susan. (Global Citizenship). Smart Apple Media (KRS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-58340-402-3.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Universal Human Rights

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Note: Map on page 26 does not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; **Grade 7** – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Global Citizenship: Valuing World Heritage (Non-Fiction). Watson, Susan. (Global Citizenship). Smart Apple Media (KRS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-58340-401-5.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life

- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)

- Student roles as citizens in an interdependent world

Note: Maps on pages 18, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, and 29 do not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: **Grade 7**; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

GlobalTrek: A Resource for Global Awareness and Development Education: Grade 7 (Kit). Doerksen, Garth, et al.. GlobalTrek (GLT), 2004.

This multi-disciplinary resource supports many of the Clusters 2, 3, and 4 outcomes in the Manitoba **Grade 7** social studies curriculum. It was developed by a group of teachers from the Garden Valley School Division in southern Manitoba with the support of the Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA) and NGO partners such as World Vision, UNICEF, and Mennonite Central Committee.

GlobalTrek includes the following materials:

- Teacher's binder of lesson plans and activities
- Videos in VHS and DVD formats
- 1 book entitled *If the World Were a Village: A Book about the World's People*
- a magazine called *Movers and Shakers*
- a World Map

The resource supports the theme of global citizenship and helps students become connected to the global community as informed, active, and responsible citizens.

Binder: The detailed lesson plans include Manitoba curricular connections, viewing activities for the videos/DVDs, games and simulations, worksheets, graphic organizers, hands-on projects, interactive Internet site links, assessment tools, extension activities, and blackline masters.

Videos/DVDs:
Video/DVD 1) Introduction to Development
Video/DVD 2) Hunger
Video/DVD 3) Water
Video/DVD 4) Education
Video/DVD 5) War
Video/DVD 6) Child Labour
Video/DVD 7) Summary

CAUTION:
Teachers should preview the videos/DVDs so that they can prepare students for possibly sensitive content.

Books:
If the World Were a Village: A Book about the World's People (see annotated bibliography)

Magazine:
Movers and Shakers
The magazine contains articles that complement the content in *GlobalTrek*.

Map:
The World Map shows facts about HIV/Aids and hunger.

Suggested Use: **Grade 7**; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-Mar-19

A Group of One. First Edition (Fiction). Gilmore, Rachna. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FEN), 2001. 184 p. ISBN 0-8050-6475-3.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life

- Citizenship rights (Canada and elsewhere)

Note: Fictional account of the experience in Canada of an Indian immigrants' daughter. Likely best as a project assignment (2–3 copies/class), a book for the teacher to read to students, or a cross-curricular book.

Suggested Use: **Grade 7**; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Harcourt Brace World Atlas (Student) (Atlas). Harrison, Patricia et al. Harcourt Canada Ltd. (HBJ), 1998. 64 p. ISBN 0-7747-0473-X.

Suitable for Grade 7, this atlas includes geographical, historical, political, social, and ecological themes.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Note: Maps on pages 11, 15, 17, 19, 25, 34–39, 42, 46, 50, 52, and 54 do not include a compass rose.

Suggested Use: **Grade 7**; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Harcourt Brace World Atlas Teacher's Resource Book (Non-Fiction). Harrison, Patricia et al. Harcourt Canada Ltd. (HBJ), 1998. 64 p. ISBN 0-7747-0474-8.

This Teacher's Resource Book accompanies the *Harcourt Brace World Atlas* and includes activity sheets, outline maps, and additional information.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Maps (latitude longitude, parallels, meridians; map projections)
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia (one contemporary society)
- Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 -- Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Mapping (major cities, landforms, bodies of water of a society)

Suggested Use: **Grade 7**; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Hiroshima (Fiction). Yep, Laurence. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1985. 56 p. ISBN 0-590-20833-0.

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia
- Historical events

Suggested Use: **Grade 7**; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Historical Biographies: Montezuma (Non-Fiction). Reid, Struan. (Historical Biographies). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-0101-2.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Historical events

Suggested Use: **Grade 7**; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

In the Global Classroom 1 (Stand-Alone). Pike, Graham. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1998. 255 p. ISBN 0-88751-081-7.

This softcover **Kindergarten to Grade 8** teacher reference resource emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; **Grade 2**;Grade 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3; **Grade 5**; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4; **Grade 7**;Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

In the Global Classroom 2 (Stand-Alone). Pike, Graham. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP). 1998. 260 p. ISBN 0-88751-085-X.

This softcover **Grade 5 to 8** teacher reference resource focuses on global education and the development of thinking skills to prepare young people for the challenging decisions they face outside the classroom. A number of the lessons challenge preconceived ideas. Topics in this follow-up to *In the Global Classroom 1* include: Peace; Rights and Responsibilities; Equity; Economics; Development; Global Justice; Citizenship; and Mass Media.

The resource is divided into themes. Each theme has a variety of lessons, including a description of purpose, suggested grade level, time required, and resources. Reproducible support materials are included where needed. The lessons also provide a section on procedure and a final section that discusses what the students will gain from the lesson.

Suggested Use:
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7;Grade 7 – Cluster 2;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner (Stand-Alone). Wright, Ian. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP). 2002. 139 p. ISBN 0-88751-094-9.

This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;

Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

In Your Face: The Culture of Beauty and You (Non-Fiction). Graydon, Shari. Annick Press (FIR), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-55037-856-2.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
  - Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Kids Make a Difference: Kids Are Consumers (Non-Fiction). Garey, Marita. National Geographic Educational Service (NGS), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 0-7922-8700-2.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe or the Americas (one contemporary society)
  - Consumerism

Note:
- Global connections are not made.
- Drawbacks of consumerism are not presented.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following six books recommended for Grade 7 are part of the *Landscapes and People* series:

- Earth's Changing Coasts
- Earth's Changing Continents
- Earth's Changing Deserts
- Earth's Changing Islands
- Earth's Changing Mountains
- Earth's Changing Rivers

Note: This is an American series that does not use Canadian spelling.

Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Coasts (Non-Fiction). Morris, Neil. (Landscapes and People). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 141090341-9.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
  - Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Continents (Non-Fiction). Morris, Neil. (Landscapes and People). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 141090342-7.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
  - Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Deserts (Non-Fiction). Morris, Neil. (Landscapes and People). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 141090343-5.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Islands (Non-Fiction). Morris, Neil. (Landscapes and People). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 141090344-3.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Mountains (Non-Fiction). Morris, Neil. (Landscapes and People). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 141090345-1.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Rivers (Non-Fiction). Morris, Neil. (Landscapes and People). Raintree Classroom (JAS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 141090346-X.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Parvana's Journey (Fiction). Ellis, Deborah. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2002. 197 p. ISBN 0-88899-519-9.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life
- Historical events

Caution: A sequel to "The Breadwinner," Parvana travels alone across a war-ridden Afghanistan in search of her family. This resource tackles the topical issues of landmines and refugee camps.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Pearson School Atlas (Atlas). Morrow, Robert. Pearson Education Canada (PRN), 2004. 221 p. ISBN 0-13-039311-8.

This atlas is appropriate for Grade 7, 8, Senior 1, and Senior 2 and contains full-colour maps, charts, and satellite images, arranged by region. A unique feature of the atlas is that the political and physical maps are grouped together, followed by thematic maps and data charts. There are regional topographic maps, including sites in Manitoba, and a section explaining how to read the maps (although there is no legend on the individual maps). The maps are clear and detailed, although colour gradations may be challenging. A world gazetteer, a glossary, and a theme/subject index form a reference section. Additional data appears in a separate section at the back of the atlas.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Pearson School Atlas Teacher Resource (Non-Fiction). Morrow, Robert. Pearson Education Canada (PRN), 2004. 520 p. ISBN 0-13-039309-6.

This teacher resource supports the *Pearson School Atlas*, and will be useful for Middle and Senior Years teachers, particularly at Grade 7, Grade 8, Senior 1, and Senior 2. This comprehensive package provides materials to support basic map understandings, as well as geographic and problem-solving skills related to Canada and the world. The teacher resource includes teacher/student background information, blackline masters (maps and activity sheets) and answer keys, and is organized under the following areas: Atlas Skills; Canada – Thematic; Canada – Regional; World Thematic; and World Regional.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Promise Song (Fiction). Holeman, Linda. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1997. 260 p. ISBN 0-88776-387-1.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Emigration/immigration

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Refugee Boy (Fiction). Zephaniah, Benjamin. Raincoast Books (RAI), 2001. 291 p. ISBN 0-7474-5086-7.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Caution: Fourteen-year-old Alem Kelo adjusts to life as a foster child seeking asylum in London, while his Eritrean mother and Ethiopian father work for peace between their homelands in Africa.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Samurai Spirit: Ancient Wisdom for Modern Life (Fiction). Konzak, Burt. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 2002. 132 p. ISBN 0-88776-611-0.

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia (one contemporary society)
- Ways of life (Asia)

Note: This historical fiction depicts the Samurai philosophy and promotes the teaching of Buddhism.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Scholastic Canada Atlas of the World (Non-Fiction). Steele, Philip. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1997. 224 p. ISBN 0-7791-1366-7.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1 – World Geography
- Mapping (continents, major landforms, major bodies of water, major climatic zones, major vegetation zones, major population clusters, time zones, more- and less-developed nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following four books are part of *the Steadwell Books World Tour* series:

- Australia
- Indonesia
- Ireland
- Japan

Steadwell Books World Tour: Australia (Non-Fiction). Cobb, Leigh Ann. (Steadwell Books World Tour Series). Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-5751-7.

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia

- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Steadwell Books World Tour: Indonesia (Non-Fiction). Daley, Patrick. (Steadwell Books World Tour Series). Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-4710-4.

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia

- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Steadwell Books World Tour: Ireland (Non-Fiction). Daley, Patrick. (Steadwell Books World Tour Series). Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-4711-2.

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe

- Social, political, and cultural issues

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Steadwell Books World Tour: Japan (Non-Fiction). Becker, Michelle Aki. (Steadwell Books World Tour Series). Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-7398-5537-9.

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia

- Ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically (Stand-Alone). Unrau, N.J. (The Pippin Teacher's Library series). Pippin Publishing Corporation (GDS), 1997. 144 p. ISBN 0-88751-082-5.

This teacher resource helps teachers facilitate the development of critical thinkers and reflective learners in the classroom, and includes a global emphasis. It offers specific skills and strategies in writing. Strategies are presented as classroom vignettes and include: lesson planning guidelines to show how to integrate the teaching of critical thinking; a portfolio method of assessing progress; and methods of improving classroom discussions and questioning techniques. One of the writing strategies discussed is TASK (thesis–analysis–synthesis–key). This strategy deals with argumentative writing and is accompanied by a rubric and a sample persuasive essay. No index is provided.

Suggested Use:
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8 Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies (Stand-Alone). Unrau, N.J. (The Pippin Teacher's Library series). Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1999. 138 p. ISBN 0-88751-088-1.

This Middle Years teacher resource includes extensive activities aimed at developing empathy and awareness of cultural diversity in students, and encouraging them to think from different perspectives. This objective is achieved by giving students different scenarios and critical-thinking opportunities. Specific knowledge objectives are not addressed in the resource, and it is difficult to find activities for some grade levels. The discussion topics also offer a limited range of scope.

Curricular connections are made to English language arts.

Suggested Use:
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8 Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Thura's Diary: A young girl's life in war-torn Baghdad (Non-Fiction). Al-Windawi, Thura. Penguin Group Canada (CDS), 2004. 144 p. ISBN 0-141-31769-8.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The following four books are part of the *Understanding Global Issues* series:

- The Energy Dilemma
- The Future of Farming
- The Water Crisis
- What's Next for the UN?

Understanding Global Issues: The Energy Dilemma (Non-Fiction). Peters, Celeste. Reed Educational & Professional Publishing (KRS), 2002. 56 p. ISBN 1-58340-169-5.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Understanding Global Issues: The Future of Farming (Non-Fiction). Keen, Jared. Reed Educational & Professional Publishing (KRS), 2002. 56 p. ISBN 1-58340-170-9.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 – Ways of Life in Asia, Africa, or Australasia (one contemporary society)
- Economic activities (work and trade)
- Impact of technological change, urbanization, industrialization, and westernization within selected society

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 – Human Impact in Europe of the Americas (one contemporary society)
- Food production and distribution
- Sustainable development

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Understanding Global Issues: The Water Crisis (Non-Fiction). Keen, Jared. Reed Educational & Professional Publishing (KRS), 2002. 56 p. ISBN 1-58340-172-5.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Quality of life (environmental, social, cultural, government factors)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Understanding Global Issues: What's Next for the UN? (Non-Fiction). Lowry, Michael. Reed Educational & Professional Publishing (KRS), 2002. 56 p. ISBN 1-58340-167-9.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- International organizations (United Nations)

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

We Need to Go to School: Voices of the Rugmark Children (Non-Fiction). Roberts-Davis, Tanya. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-88899-425-7.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Universal Human Rights
- International organizations (United Nations, Amnesty International)
- Individuals who influence world affairs

Note: The book portrays the reality of life for some young people in Nepal.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

What's the Matter With Albert?: A Story of Albert Einstein (Non-Fiction). Wishinsky, Frieda. Maple Tree Press (FIR), 2002. 96 p. ISBN 1-894379-32-2.

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 – Global Quality of Life
- Individuals who influence world affairs

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Student – Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

World Atlas for Intermediate Students (Atlas). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 91 p. ISBN 0-02-147605-5.

This softcover, U.S.-based atlas contains maps that are accurate and up-to-date. It has many features that are not found in other atlases, such as cartograms, time zone charts, a gazetteer that explains geographical terms, and a chart of landforms, along with their definitions.

The maps and graphs are very well laid out. A legend is not included for the physical maps. The atlas includes one vegetation map.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use:
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

World Cultures: People and Places (Series). (World Cultures: People and Places). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003.

This series of eight books includes the following titles:
- World Cultures: People and Places: Africa
- World Cultures: People and Places: East Asia
- World Cultures: People and Places: Europe and Russia
- World Cultures: People and Places: North America
- World Cultures: People and Places: Oceania and Antarctica
- World Cultures: People and Places: South America

- World Cultures: People and Places: Teacher's Guide and Assessments
- World Cultures: People and Places: West Asia

Themes within these softcover texts include: Introduction; Traditions; Economy; Arts; Population; Government (except South America); Sports; and Investigating Cultures Skill. The texts contain maps, charts, photographs, and drawings, as well as a glossary and index.

The texts follow the Clusters 2 and 3 learning outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 7 social studies curriculum, and they correlate with the United States National Standards.

The Teacher's Guide contains suggested activities (such as before, during, and after reading strategies), blackline masters, and assessment options that include rubrics, multiple choice tests, and performance-based assessments for use with all eight softcover texts. It contains information that integrates social studies with English language arts, science, and mathematics. There are Teacher Tips for the inclusion of students with special needs.

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Cultures: People and Places: Africa (Series). Meade, Deborah. (World Cultures: People and Places). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4365-X.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Cultures: People and Places: East Asia (Series). Ashcroft, Minnie. (World Cultures: People and Places). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4377-3.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Cultures: People and Places: Europe and Russia (Series). Chanek, Sherilin. (World Cultures: People and Places). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4375-7.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Cultures: People and Places: North America (Series). Ashcroft, Minnie. (World Cultures: People and Places). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4381-1.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Cultures: People and Places: Oceania and Antarctica (Series). Proujan, Carl. (World Cultures: People and Places). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-437-6.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Cultures: People and Places: South America (Series). Sheinkin, Steve. (World Cultures: People and Places). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4383-8.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Cultures: People and Places: Teacher's Guide and Assessments (Series). (World Cultures: People and Places). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4491-5.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Cultures: People and Places: West Asia (Series). Force Eskin, Eden. (World Cultures: People and Places). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4379-X.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Regions: Geography and Environments (Series). (World Regions: Geography and Environments). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003.

This series of eight books includes the following titles:

- World Regions: Geography and Environments: Africa
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: East Asia
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: Europe and Russia
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: North America
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: Oceania and Antarctica
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: South America
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: Teacher's Guide and Assessments
- World Regions: Geography and Environments: West Asia

These softcover texts include geography and environmental information for the countries within these world regions. The texts contain maps, charts, photographs, and drawings as well as a glossary and index. The texts follow the Clusters 2 and 3 learning outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 7 social studies curriculum, and they correlate with the American National Standards.

The Teacher's Guide contains suggested activities (such as before, during, and after reading strategies), blackline masters, and assessment options that include rubrics, multiple choice tests, and performance-based assessments for use with all eight softcover texts. It contains information that integrates social studies with English language arts, science, and mathematics. There are Teacher Tips for inclusion of students with special needs.

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Regions: Geography and Environments: Africa (Series). Chanek, Sherilin. (World Regions: Geography and Environments). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4364-1.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

World Regions: Geography and Environments: East Asia (Series). Ashcroft, Minnie. (World Regions: Geography and Environments). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4376-5.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Regions: Geography and Environments: Europe and Russia (Series). Chanek, Sherilin. (World Regions: Geography and Environments). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4373-9.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Regions: Geography and Environments: North America (Series). Sheinkin, Steve. (World Regions: Geography and Environments). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4380-3.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Regions: Geography and Environments: Oceania and Antarctica (Series). Proujan, Carl. (World Regions: Geography and Environments). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4366-8.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Regions: Geography and Environments: South America (Series). Proujan, Carl. (World Regions: Geography and Environments). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4382-X.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Regions: Geography and Environments: Teacher's Guide and Assessments (Series). (World Regions: Geography and Environments). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 120 p. ISBN 0-7922-4490-7.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Regions: Geography and Environments: West Asia (Series). Henderson, Robert. (World Regions: Geography and Environments). National Geographic Society (NGS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-7922-4378-1.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Grade 7: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 7 – Cluster 1

Biomes Atlases: Arctic Tundra and Polar Deserts
Biomes Atlases: Deserts and Semideserts
Biomes Atlases: Mountains and Highlands
Biomes Atlases: Oceans and Beaches
Biomes Atlases: Rivers, Lakes, Streams, and Ponds
Biomes Atlases: Shrublands
Biomes Atlases: Taiga
Biomes Atlases: Temperate Forests
Biomes Atlases: Temperate Grasslands
Biomes Atlases: Tropical Forests
Biomes Atlases: Tropical Grasslands
Biomes Atlases: Wetlands
Canadian Oxford School Atlas
China (Student Book)
China Teacher's Resource Package
Continents: Earth's Continents
Continents: Island Continents and Supercontinents: Australia and Antarctica
Continents: New World Continents and Land Bridges: North and South America
Continents: Old World Continents: Europe, Asia and Africa
Earth's Changing Weather and Climate:
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Grassland
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Lake
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a River
Ecosystems in Action: Life in an Estuary
Eyewitness Books: Jungle *(Out-of-Print)*
Floods of the Past and the Future
Harcourt Brace World Atlas (Student)
Harcourt Brace World Atlas Teacher's Resource Book
In the Global Classroom 1
Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Coasts
Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Continents
Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Deserts
Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Islands
Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Mountains
Landscapes and People: Earth's Changing Rivers
Pearson School Atlas
Pearson School Atlas Teacher Resource
Scholastic Canada Atlas of the World
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
World Atlas for Intermediate Students

Grade 7: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 7 – Cluster 2

Bad Stuff in the News: A Guide to Handling the Headlines
The Breadwinner
China (Student Book)
China Teacher's Resource Package
The Composition
Dare to be Different: A Celebration of Freedom in Association with Amnesty International
Dear Canada: A Prairie as Wide as the Sea: The Immigrant Diary of Ivy Weatherall
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Grassland
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Lake
Ecosystems in Action: Life in an Estuary
Freedom in Association with Amnesty International
Face the Facts: War and Conflict
Face the Facts: World Poverty
Global Citizenship: Being Active Citizens
Global Citizenship: Improving the Quality of Life
Global Citizenship: Living Sustainably
Global Citizenship: Making Global Connections
Global Citizenship: Protecting Global Environments
Global Citizenship: Respecting Cultural Differences
Global Citizenship: Understanding Human Rights
Global Citizenship: Valuing World Heritage
GlobalTrek: A Resource for Global Awareness and Development Education: Grade 7
A Group of One
In the Global Classroom 1
In the Global Classroom 2
In Your Face: The Culture of Beauty and You
Parvana's Journey
Pearson School Atlas
Pearson School Atlas Teacher Resource
Promise Song
Refugee Boy
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Thura's Diary: A young girl's life in war-torn Baghdad
Understanding Global Issues: The Energy Dilemma
Understanding Global Issues: The Future of Farming
Understanding Global Issues: The Water Crisis
Understanding Global Issues: What Next for the UN?
We Need to go to School: Voices of the Rugmark Children
What's the Matter With Albert?: A Story of Albert Einstein
World Cultures: People and Places: Africa
World Cultures: People and Places: East Asia
World Cultures: People and Places: Europe and Russia
World Cultures: People and Places: North America
World Cultures: People and Places: Oceania and Antarctica
World Cultures: People and Places: South America
World Cultures: People and Places: Teacher's Guide and Assessments

Grade 7: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 7 – Cluster 2 (continued)

World Cultures: People and Places: West Asia
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Africa
World Regions: Geography and Environments: East Asia
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Europe and Russia
World Regions: Geography and Environments: North America
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Oceania and Antarctica
World Regions: Geography and Environments: South America
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Teacher's Guide and Assessments
World Regions: Geography and Environments: West Asia

Grade 7 – Cluster 3

The Breadwinner
Canadian Oxford School Atlas
The Changing Face of South Africa
The Changing Face of China
The Changing Face of India
China (Student Book)
China Teacher's Resource Package
Continents: Island Continents and Supercontinents: Australia and Antarctica
Continents: Old World Continents: Europe, Asia and Africa
Festivals of the World: China
Festivals of the World: India
Festivals of the World: Indonesia
Festivals of the World: Japan
Festivals of the World: Vietnam
GlobalTrek: A Resource for Global Awareness and Development Education: Grade 7
Harcourt Brace World Atlas Teacher's Resource Book
Hiroshima
In the Global Classroom 1
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Pearson School Atlas
Pearson School Atlas Teacher Resource
Samurai Spirit: Ancient Wisdom for Modern Life
Steadwell Books World Tour: Australia
Steadwell Books World Tour: Indonesia
Steadwell Books World Tour: Japan
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Understanding Global Issues: The Future of Farming
World Atlas for Intermediate Students
World Cultures: People and Places: Africa
World Cultures: People and Places: East Asia
World Cultures: People and Places: Europe and Russia
World Cultures: People and Places: North America
World Cultures: People and Places: Oceania and Antarctica

Grade 7: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 7 – Cluster 3 (continued)

World Cultures: People and Places: South America
World Cultures: People and Places: Teacher's Guide and Assessments
World Cultures: People and Places: West Asia
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Africa
World Regions: Geography and Environments: East Asia
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Europe and Russia
World Regions: Geography and Environments: North America
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Oceania and Antarctica
World Regions: Geography and Environments: South America
World Regions: Geography and Environments: Teacher's Guide and Assessments
World Regions: Geography and Environments: West Asia

Grade 7 – Cluster 4

Canadian Oxford School Atlas
The Changing Face of Brazil
The Changing Face of France
The Changing Face of Mexico
The Changing Face of Spain
Continents: New World Continents and Land Bridges: North and South America
Continents: Old World Continents: Europe, Asia and Africa
Earth's Changing Weather and Climate: Biomes of the Past and the Future
Earth's Changing Weather and Climate: Droughts of the Past and the Future
Earth's Changing Weather and Climate: Ice Ages of the Past and the Future
Earth's Changing Weather and Climate: Rising Temperatures of the Past and the Future
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Grassland
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a Lake
Ecosystems in Action: Life in a River
Ecosystems in Action: Life in an Estuary
Ecosystems in Action: Life in an Old Growth Forest
Exploring the Americas: Central America, Mexico, and the Caribbean
Exploring the Americas: South America
Global Citizenship: Being Active Citizens
Global Citizenship: Improving the Quality of Life
Global Citizenship: Living Sustainably
Global Citizenship: Making Global Connections
Global Citizenship: Protecting Global Environments
Global Citizenship: Understanding Human Rights
Global C Harcourt Brace World Atlas Teacher's Resource Book Citizenship: Valuing World Heritage
GlobalTrek: A Resource for Global Awareness and Development Education: Grade 7
Harcourt Brace World Atlas Teacher's Resource Book
Historical Biographies: Montezuma
In the Global Classroom 1
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Kids Make a Difference: Kids Are Consumers

Grade 7: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 7 – Cluster 4 (continued)

Parvana's Journey
Pearson School Atlas
Pearson School Atlas Teacher Resource
Steadwell Books World Tour: Ireland
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Understanding Global Issues: The Future of Farming
World Atlas for Intermediate Students

Grade 8

This is an alphabetical list of resources for Grade 8. The annotations are either in paragraph form or by topic. This list combines Integrated Resources, Series, Atlases, and/or Stand-Alone Resources.

These resources have been evaluated and recommended between March 2003 and August 2005 by a group of Manitoba teachers who were nominated by their school divisions. As additional materials are evaluated and recommended, this resource list will be updated.

Social Studies Kindergarten to Grade 8 Learning Resources: Annotated Bibliography (New Edition September 2005) is available in its entirety online at:
<http://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/ks4/learnres/bibliographies.html>.

Contact the Manitoba Text Book Bureau to purchase a print copy of the New Edition September 2005 bibliography (Stock # 80514).

For information or assistance regarding the purchase of learning resources listed, please contact:

The Manitoba Text Book Bureau
Box 910
Souris, MB R0K 2C0
Toll free (in Manitoba and Saskatchewan): 1-866-771-6822
Telephone (outside Manitoba and Saskatchewan): (204) 483-5040
Fax: 1-204-483-5041
Email: mtbb@merlin.mb.ca
Search and order online at <http://www.mtbb.mb.ca>

Many of the resources listed are available for loan by contacting:

Instructional Resources Unit (IRU)
Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, MB R3G 0T3
Telephone: (204) 945-7830/7851 (in Winnipeg)
1-800-282-8069, ext.7830/7851 (Manitoba only)
Fax: (204) 945-8756
Email: iruref@gov.mb.ca
Internet: <http://library.edu.gov.mb.ca:4100>

25 Mini-Plays World History (Non-Fiction). Fry, Erin. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 96 p. ISBN 0-439-14009-9.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Indus Valley

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- General world overview and major achievements of China, Greece, Rome from 500 BCE to 500 CE
- World religions that emerged during this time (Buddhism)

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Adventures in Ancient Greece (Non-Fiction). Bailey, Linda. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 1-55074-536-0.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- General world overview and major achievements of Greece from 500 BCE to 500 CE
- Ancient Greece – life in Sparta and Athens

Note: Easy reading level.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Alexander the Great (Non-Fiction). Green, Robert. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. 63 p. ISBN 0-531-15799-7.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ancient Egypt (Non-Fiction). Wassynger, Ruth Akamine. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. 72 p. ISBN 0-590-89644-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of Egypt

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ancient Greece: 40 hands-on activities to experience this wondrous age (Non-Fiction). Hart, Avery. (Kaleidoscope Kids Books Series). Williamson Publishing Co. (MON), 1999. 104 p. ISBN 1-885593-25-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- General world overview and major achievements of Greece from 500 BCE to 500 CE
- Ancient Greece – Greek myths

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following four books are part of the *Ancient Technology* series:

- Ancient Communication: From Grunts to Graffiti
- Ancient Computing: From Counting to Calendars
- Ancient Construction: From Tents to Towers
- Ancient Warfare: From Clubs to Catapults

Ancient Technology: Ancient Communication: From Grunts to Graffiti (Non-Fiction). Woods, Michael. (Ancient Technology Series). Runestone Press (SBC), 2000. 88 p. ISBN 0-8225-2994-7.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Indus Valley, China, the Mayas and Incas
- One in-depth study of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or Indus Valley: impact and significance of development of writing

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ancient Technology: Ancient Computing: From Counting to Calendars (Non-Fiction). Woods, Michael. (Ancient Technology Series). Runestone Press (SBC), 2000. 88 p. ISBN 0-825-2997-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- Technologies and achievements

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ancient Technology: Ancient Construction: From Tents to Towers (Non-Fiction). Woods, Michael. (Ancient Technology Series). Runestone Press (SBC), 2000. 88 p. ISBN 0-8225-2998-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Indus Valley, China, the Mayas and Incas
- One in-depth study of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or Indus Valley: architecture

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ancient Technology: Ancient Warfare: From Clubs to Catapults (Non-Fiction). Woods, Michael. (Ancient Technology Series). Runestone Press (SBC), 2000. 96 p. ISBN 0-8225-2999-8.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- One in-depth study of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or Indus Valley: technologies and achievements (irrigation, tools, construction, weapons, transportation)

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Rome – war and territorial expansion

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ancient Times: A Watts Guide for Children (Non-Fiction). Austrian, Guy. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 112 p. ISBN 0-531-16550-7.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Indus Valley

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- General world overview and major achievements of China, Greece, Rome, Persia, and the Mayas and Incas from 500 BCE to 500 CE

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7). (Integrated Resource). Toutant, Arnold. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2000. 220 p. ISBN 0-19-541435-7.

This student text supports Clusters 1, 2, and 3 of the Manitoba **Grade 8** social studies curriculum. It provides insight into past civilizations and can be used to supplement certain topics in the curriculum. It addresses life in prehistoric and early historic times, life in River Valley civilizations, and the ancient civilizations of India, China, Greece, and Rome. It explores how people lived in ancient civilizations and draws comparisons to life in Canada today. It also discusses global issues faced by the people in Canada and the world in the 21st century. The text is written at less than a Grade 8 reading level, and could be most useful for English as a second language students.

Suggested Use:
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7) Teacher's Resource (Integrated Resource). Bowman, Jean. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2001. 267 p. ISBN 0-19-541436-5.

This resource supports the understanding of past and present societies in China, South America, Mesopotamia, Egypt, Indus Valley, and the ancient societies of Greece and Rome. Teachers will need to find additional materials to support understanding of Aboriginal societies, including those in Canada, as well as topics in Clusters 4 and 5. This resource would also provide useful background material as a teacher resource at the **Grade 3** level.

This resource provides a variety of student activities for inquiry, cooperative learning, and research, and suggests many potential enrichment opportunities. It also includes activities for various learning styles, specific linkages between the Teacher's Resource and the student textbook, blackline masters, and assessment and evaluation techniques and tools (some of which are directly matched to the Manitoba curriculum outcomes).

Some lessons will have to be adapted to Manitoba outcomes.

Suggested Use:
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Anna of Byzantium (Fiction). Barrett, Tracy. Delacorte Pr. (RAN), 1999. 209 p. ISBN 0-440-41536-5.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- Medieval Europe

Suggested Use: **Grade 8**; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student – Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Art in History: Ancient Chinese Art (Non-Fiction). Shuter, Jane. (Art in History). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2001. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-4015-8.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of China

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from China

Suggested Use: **Grade 8**; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Art in History: Art of the Middle Ages (Non-Fiction). Olmsted, Jennifer. Reed Educational & Professional Publishing (KRS), 2001. 24 p. ISBN 1-58810-091-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art from Europe
- Medieval Europe

Note: Extensive references to Christianity

Suggested Use: **Grade 8**; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Art of Emily Carr (Non-Fiction). Shadbolt, Doris. Groundwood Books (GROUND), 1987. 223 p. ISBN 0-88899-441-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present

- Influence of natural environment on development of a society

Suggested Use: **Grade 8**; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Canadian Oxford School Atlas. (Atlas). Stanford, Quentin H. Oxford University Press (OUP), 2003. 224 p. ISBN 0-19-541865-6.

This atlas is an appropriate resource for **Grade 7 to Senior 4** students. It is detailed, informative, readable, well organized, and up-to-date. It includes a variety of types of maps, graphs, statistics, and information about continents, countries, cities, environmental issues, climate, tourism, the solar system, Aboriginal populations, endangered species, et cetera. Information in this atlas can be used with the whole class or for independent student research.

Suggested Use:
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4; **Grade 8**; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Castle (Fiction). Macaulay, David. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 1977. 79 p. ISBN 0-590-99509-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- Medieval Europe
- Impact of technological development

Suggested Use: **Grade 8**; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Castle Diary: The Journal of Tobias Burgess, Page (Fiction). Platt, Richard. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 64 p. ISBN 0-439-18798-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- Medieval Europe

Note: This is historical fiction with extensive detail about medieval castle life.

Suggested Use: **Grade 8**; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Cathedral: The Story of Its Construction (Non-Fiction). Macaulay, David. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 2003. 79 p. ISBN 0-618-24034-9.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in architecture from China, Europe, the Middle East, Africa, Asia, and the Americas
- Crusades

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

City: A Story of Roman Planning and Construction (Non-Fiction). Macaulay, David. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 1974. 111 p. ISBN 0-395-19492-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Rome

Note: Uses BC and AD instead of BCE and CE.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Cities Through Time: Daily Life in Ancient and Modern Cairo (Non-Fiction). Barghusen, Joan D. (Cities Through Time Series). Runestone Press (SBC), 2001. 64 p. ISBN 0-8225-3221-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from Africa
- Islamic achievements

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Civilizations Past to Present: Greece (Non-Fiction). Supples, Kevin. National Geographic Educational Service (NGS), 2002. 24 p. ISBN 0-7922-8673-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece – citizenship and democracy
- Ancient Greece – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)

Note: Easy reading levels

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Civilizations Past to Present: Rome (Non-Fiction). Supples, Kevin. National Geographic Educational Service (NGS), 2002. 24 p. ISBN 0-7922-8681-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Rome

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Clothes and Crafts in History: Clothes and Crafts in Ancient Greece (Non-Fiction). Steele, Philip. (Welcome to My Country Series). Gareth Stevens (GAS), 2000. 32 p. ISBN 0-8368-2734-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)

Note: Some hands-on activities are provided.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Early Civilizations (Non-Fiction). (Early Civilizations). Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 2003.

The Early Civilizations series is a useful teacher/student resource for Grade 8, Cluster 3. The Teacher's Guide follows the student text, using the following headings: Environment; Meeting Basic Needs; Work and Trade; Social Structure; Religion, Arts, Sports; and Political Life.

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Early Civilizations (Student Text) (Non-Fiction). Waters, Pat. (Early Civilizations). Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 2001. 156 p. ISBN 1-55220-205-4.

This resource is a student text that is most useful for Cluster 3 of the Manitoba **Grade 8** social studies curriculum, when studying the general world overview and major achievements of China as well as Ancient Greece. It could also be helpful in Cluster 3 when studying the world religions that emerged during this time (Buddhism).

Note: Well-designed comparative study between ancient Greece and ancient China.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Early Civilizations Teacher's Guide (Non-Fiction). Waters, Pat. (Early Civilizations). Duval House Publishing (DHPB), 2003. 332 p. ISBN 1-55220-206-2.

This Teacher's Guide is suitable for Cluster 3 (Ancient Greece) of the Manitoba Grade 8 social studies curriculum, and provides a general world overview and summary of major achievements in Ancient China. It includes activities, blackline masters, and assessment strategies useful for Grade 8.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The following four books are part of the *East Meets West* series:

- Cultures and Civilizations
- Exploration by Land
- Exploration by Sea
- Inventions and Trade

East Meets West: Cultures and Civilizations (Non-Fiction). Reid, Struan. (East Meets West Series). Smart Apple Media (KRS), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 1-931983-34-8.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- World religions that emerged during this time (Buddhism, Christianity, Confucianism, Hinduism, Judaism)
- Ancient Greece – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)
- Ancient Rome – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

East Meets West: Exploration by Land (Non-Fiction). Strathern, Paul. (East Meets West Series). Smart Apple Media (KRS), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 1-931983-32-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Rome – empire building
- Ancient Rome – mapping (expansion of Roman Empire)

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from China, Europe, the Middle East, Africa, Asia, and the Americas
- Mongol Empire expansion

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

East Meets West: Exploration by Sea (Non-Fiction). Reid, Struan. (East Meets West Series). Smart Apple Media (KRS), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 1-961938-31-3.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Rome – empire building
- Ancient Rome – mapping (expansion of Roman Empire)

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from China, Europe, the Middle East, Africa, Asia, and the Americas

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

East Meets West: Inventions and Trade (Non-Fiction). Reid, Struan. (East Meets West series). Smart Apple Media (KRS), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 1-931983-33-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)
- Ancient Rome – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- Impact of technological development

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Escape: Adventures of a Loyalist Family (Fiction). Fryer, Mary Beacock. Dundurn Group, The (DUN), 2000. 188 p. ISBN 1-895681-17-0.

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present

- Knowing the past and understanding history

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Explorer Chronicles: Explorers of the Pacific Northwest (Non-Fiction). Sherwood, Betty, et al. (Explorer Chronicles). Canchron Books (HPF), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 0-9688049-2-6.

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- Mapping (voyages of European explorers)

Note: Map on page 31 does not have a compass rose.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Explorer Chronicles: The Vikings, Cabot and Cartier (Non-Fiction). Sherwood, Betty, et al. (Explorer Chronicles). Canchron Books (HPF), 2002. 64 p. ISBN 0-9688049-1-8.

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- Mapping (voyages of European explorers)

Note: Uses BC and AD instead of BCE and CE throughout.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The following two books are part of the *Eyewitness Books* series:

- Aztec, Inca & Maya
- Fossil

Eyewitness Books: Aztec, Inca & Maya (Non-Fiction). Baquedano, Elizabeth. (Eyewitness Books Series). Dorling Kindersley, Inc. (CDS), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-7894-6115-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)

  - General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature and science from the Americas

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Eyewitness Books: Fossil (Non-Fiction). Taylor, Paul D. (Eyewitness Books Series). Dorling Kindersley, Inc. (CDS), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-7894-5840-3.

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present

  - Origin and development of human life
  - Sources of historical evidence and information

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Five Heavenly Emperors: Chinese Myths of Creation (Fiction). Zhang, Song Nan. Tundra Books Inc. (RAN), 1994. 31 p. ISBN 0-88776-338-3.

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present

  - Origin and development of human life

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

  - General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of China

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History (Student Text) *(New Edition)* (Integrated Resource). Greenblatt, Mariam, et al. (Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History). Glencoe/McGraw Hill (MHR), 2004. 744 p. ISBN 0-07-846240-1.

This student resource is appropriate for **Grade 8** students. It supports the majority of topics outlined in the Manitoba social studies curriculum, and addresses in depth the topics of "Life in Very Early Times (Paleolithic and Neolithic)" and "Life in River Valleys: Mesopotamia and Egypt." It provides extensive coverage of ancient Greece and Rome, as well as life in early modern Europe, the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, and the Reformation. Each chapter contains an outline, vocabulary review, critical thinking questions, a graphic organizer, a journal exercise, and a summary. At the end of each unit there is a standardized practice test using multiple choice questions. An English/Spanish glossary, reference atlas from the National Geographic Society, and index are included.

It should be noted that this text focuses on U.S.-World relationships. The text is based on the Canadian National Standards for Geography (revision of the United States Geography for Life: National Geography Standards, 1994). An accompanying teacher's wraparound edition is available, as is a package of teachers' classroom resources.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Classroom Resources ***(New Edition)*** (Integrated Resource - Kit). (Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History). Glencoe/McGraw Hill (MHR), 2004.

This teacher resource package is designed to complement the student text *Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History*, and is appropriate for teacher use with **Grade 8** students. It is an integrated resource that contains colour-coded booklets divided into the following categories: Teacher Planning and Support, Review and Reinforcement, Assessment, and Application and Enrichment Activities. The resource includes lesson plan outlines that are cross-referenced with the teacher's guide and the student text, as well as resource booklets, videos, CD-ROMs, and websites that may be purchased separately or as a package. (The videodiscs, videotapes, and CD-ROMs were not evaluated.)

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Wraparound Edition ***(New Edition)*** (Integrated Resource). Greenblatt, Mariam, et al. (Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History). Glencoe/McGraw Hill (MHR), 2004. 744 p. ISBN 0-07-846224-X.

This teacher's wraparound edition corresponds with the student text *Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History* and is appropriate for teacher use with **Grade 8** students. The guide correlates with the United States NCSS Standards. The guide contains management strategies, extensions of student activities, and answers to text and test questions. A planning guide is included at the beginning of each chapter that outlines chapter objectives and offers suggestions for reproducible and multi-media resources. The guide offers performance assessment activities. Feature sections include: Multimedia Activities, Map Skills and Map Study, Critical Thinking Skills, Technology Skills, People in History, and Charts, Diagrams and Illustrations. The guide provides suggestions for novel studies to further enrich a chapter study and websites to review for further information. An English/Spanish glossary is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Mar-31

Great Civilizations of the East (Non-Fiction). Oakes, Lorna, et al. Lorenz Books (LB), 2003. 256 p. ISBN 0-7548-1200-6.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- One in-depth study of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or Indus Valley

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from China, Europe, the Middle East, Africa, Asia, and the Americas

This teacher reference includes detailed background information about Mesopotamia, India, China, and Japan. It also includes many ideas for hands-on activities, crafts, and recipes. The colourful illustrations add to its usefulness.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The Greek Gods (Fiction). Evslin, Bernard. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1966. 116 p. ISBN 0-590-44110-8.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece – Greek myths

Caution: Greek mythology topics include incest, murder, and graphic violence.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Greek Myths: 8 Short Plays for the Classroom (Non-Fiction). Rearick, John. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1997. 88 p. ISBN 0-590-96383-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece – Greek myths

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following five books are part of the *Groundbreakers* series:

- Francisco Pizarro
- Hernán Cortés
- John Cabot
- Sir Francis Drake
- Sir Walter Raleigh

Note: It is an American series that uses no Canadian spelling. Cautionary notes were excluded in regards to maps not including the compass rose and illustrations that might be controversial.

Groundbreakers: Francisco Pizarro (Non-Fiction). Manning, Ruth. (Groundbreakers). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 1-5881-0341-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- Mapping (voyages of European explorers)
- Global exploration and territorial expansion

Caution: Maps on pages 5, 9, 12, 42, 43, and illustration on page 28 could be controversial.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Groundbreakers: Hernán Cortés (Non-Fiction). January, Brenda. (Groundbreakers). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0479-8.

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- Mapping (voyages of European explorers)
- Global exploration and territorial expansion

Caution: Maps on pages 26, 42, and 43 do not include compass rose to assist with orientation. Painting on page 5 could be controversial but it is a valid representation from a museum as stated in the acknowledgements.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Groundbreakers: John Cabot (Non-Fiction). Champion, Neil. (Groundbreakers). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 1-5881-0370-6.

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- Global exploration and territorial expansion

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Groundbreakers: Sir Francis Drake (Non-Fiction). Champion, Neil. (Groundbreakers). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 1-5881-0372-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- Mapping (voyages of European explorers)

- Global exploration and territorial expansion

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Groundbreakers: Sir Walter Raleigh (Non-Fiction). McCarthy, Shaun. (Groundbreakers). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 1-5881-0987-9.

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)
  - Mapping (voyages of European explorers)
  - Global exploration and territorial expansion

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Hands-On History: Middle Ages (Non-Fiction). Kapuscinski Gaylord, Susan. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 80 p. ISBN 0-439-29642-0.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
  - Medieval Europe

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following ten books recommended for Grade 8 are part of the *Historical Biographies* series*:*

- Alexander the Great
- Aristotle
- Christopher Columbus
- Cleopatra
- Hatshepsut: First Female Pharaoh
- Julius Caeser
- Mansa Musa: Ruler of Ancient Mali
- Marco Polo
- Qin Shi Huangdi: First Emperor of China
- Tutankhamen

The following book recommended for Grade 7 is part of the *Historical Biographies Series* and can be found in the Grade 7 bibliography:
- Montezuma

Note: It is an American series that uses no Canadian spelling.

Historical Biographies: Alexander the Great (Non-Fiction). Pancella, Peggy. (Historical Biographies). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-3707-6.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
  - Ancient Greece

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Historical Biographies: Aristotle (Non-Fiction). Williams, Brian. (Historical Biographies). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-5881-0997-6.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
  - Ancient Greece

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Historical Biographies: Christopher Columbus (Non-Fiction). Pancella, Peggy. (Historical Biographies). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-3708-4

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- Global exploration and territorial expansion
- Mapping (voyages of European explorers—Columbus)

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Historical Biographies: Cleopatra (Non-Fiction). Reid, Struan. (Historical Biographies). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-5881-0998-4.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Rome

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Historical Biographies: Hatshepsut: First Female Pharaoh (Non-Fiction). Pancella, Peggy. (Historical Biographies). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-3709-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
- One in-depth study of Egypt

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Historical Biographies: Julius Caesar (Non-Fiction). Reid, Struan. (Historical Biographies). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-5881-0999-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Rome

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Historical Biographies: Mansa Musa: Ruler of Ancient Mali (Non-Fiction). Williams, Brian.

(Historical Biographies). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-3711-4.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from Africa

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Historical Biographies: Marco Polo (Non-Fiction). Strathloch, Robert. (Historical Biographies). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-0147-0.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
- Mongol Empire expansion

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Historical Biographies: Qin Shi Huangdi: First Emperor of China (Non-Fiction). Strathloch, Robert. (Historical Biographies). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-3712-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- General world overview and major achievements of China from 500 BCE to 500 CE

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Historical Biographies: Tutankhamen (Non-Fiction). Williams, Brian. (Historical Biographies). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2002. 32 p. ISBN 1-4034-0102-0.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- One in-depth study of Egypt

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

If You Lived in the Days of the Knights (Fiction). McGovern, Ann. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 80 p. ISBN 0-439-10565-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- Medieval Europe

Caution: Historic gender roles depicted are contrary to modern ideas.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

In the Global Classroom 1 (Stand-Alone). Pike, Graham. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1998. 255 p. ISBN 0-88751-081-7.

This softcover **Kindergarten to Grade 8** teacher reference emphasizes a teaching and learning strategy that combines child-centred and world-minded educational thinking. It builds frameworks for cross-curricular delivery and offers a wealth of practical and engaging activities for students.

Themes within the text include: interconnections (perceptions, local and global communities); environment and sustainability (natural, built, social, and inner); health (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual, social, societal, and environmental); perception (perceptions and cross-cultural encounters); technology (benefits, tools, problem solving, technological change, social values, and consequences in the future); and futures (alternative, probable, and preferred).

The resource includes materials related to citizenship, diverse-perspectives, global, identity, and economic learning outcome experiences.

Comment: Charts are included at the beginning of each chapter to indicate activities within the chapter and the index. The grade level for which the activities are suggested is not included.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 1; Kindergarten – Cluster 2; Kindergarten – Cluster 3;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 2; Grade 1 – Cluster 3; **Grade 2**;Grade 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2; Grade 4 – Cluster 3;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7;Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

In the Global Classroom 2 (Stand-Alone). Pike, Graham. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1998. 260 p. ISBN 0-88751-085-X.

This softcover **Grade 5 to 8** teacher reference resource focuses on global education and the development of thinking skills to prepare young people for the challenging decisions they face outside the classroom. A number of the lessons challenge preconceived ideas. Topics in this follow-up to *In the Global Classroom 1* include Peace, Rights and Responsibilities, Equity, Economics, Development, Global Justice, Citizenship, and Mass Media.

The resource is divided into themes. Each theme has a variety of lessons, including a description of purpose, suggested grade level, time required, and resources. Reproducible support materials are included where needed.

The lessons also provide a section on procedure and a final section that discusses what the students will gain from the lesson.

Suggested Use:
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7;Grade 7 – Cluster 2;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner (Stand-Alone). Wright, Ian. Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP). 2002. 139 p. ISBN 0-88751-094-9.

This teacher resource emphasizes that there is no better day than today to teach our children the value and rewards of critical thinking. It defines critical thinking as the ability to make reasoned judgments in problematic situations. It also demonstrates how critical thinking can be applied to social studies and other subject areas. It includes practical activities and assessment approaches (including rubrics). Chapters focus on critical thinking, teaching critical thinking, and assessing critical thinking.

This resource is based on current research. It is suitable for a wide range of learning styles, promotes active learning and creativity, and is well organized.

Suggested Use:
Kindergarten; Kindergarten – Cluster 2;
Grade 1; Grade 1 – Cluster 3;
Grade 2;Grad e 2 – Cluster 3;
Grade 3; Grade 3 – Cluster 1; Grade 3 – Cluster 3;
Grade 4; Grade 4 – Cluster 2;
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 1;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The Kids Book of Black Canadian History (Non-Fiction). Sadlier, Rosemary and Qijun, Wang, illus. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2003. 56 p. ISBN 1-55074-892-0.

This hardcover student resource supports the Clusters 2 and 4 outcomes in the Manitoba Grade 5 social studies curriculum, the Clusters 1 and 2 outcomes in Grade 6, and the Cluster 5 outcomes in Grade 8. It provides students with a detailed description, maps, and pictures that help them learn more about the sensitive issue of slavery.

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference.

Caution: Slavery is a sensitive topic.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The Kids Book of World Religions (Non-Fiction). Glossop, Jennifer. Kids Can Press (KCP), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 1-55074-959-5.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- World religions that emerged during this time (Buddhism, Christianity, Confucianism, Hinduism, Judaism)

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- Islamic achievements

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Life in a Castle (Non-Fiction). Eastwood, Kay (Medieval World). Crabtree Publishing Company (CRA), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 0-7787-1375-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- Medieval Europe

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth

Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

The following three books are part of *The Metropolis* series:

- Egyptian Town
- Greek Town
- Inca Town

Metropolis: Egyptian Town (Non-Fiction). Steedman, Scott. (The Metropolis Series). Watts, Franklin, Inc. (SCH), 1999. 45 p. ISBN 0-531-14466-6.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- General world overview and major achievements (location, contributions, beliefs) of Egypt
- One in-depth study of Egypt: architecture

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Metropolis: Greek Town (Non-Fiction). Malam, John. (The Metropolis Series). Watts, Franklin, Inc. (SCH), 1999. 45 p. ISBN 0-531-15379-7.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece – social organization
- Ancient Greece – citizenship and democracy
- Ancient Greece – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts...)

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Metropolis: Inca Town (Non-Fiction). Macdonald, Fiona. (The Metropolis Series). Watts, Franklin, Inc. (SCH), 1998. 45 p. ISBN 0-531-15361-4.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature and science from the Americas
-

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Middle Ages: A Watts Guide for Children (Non-Fiction). Jordan, William Chester. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 112 p. ISBN 0-531-16488-8.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- Medieval Europe

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Mysteries of Time (Non-Fiction). Verstraete, Larry. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1992. 172 p. ISBN 0-590-73093-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present

- Sources of historical evidence and information

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Pearson School Atlas (Atlas). Morrow, Robert. Pearson Education Canada (PRN), 2004. 221 p. ISBN 0-13-039311-8.

This atlas is appropriate for Grade 7, 8, Senior 1 and Senior 2 and contains full-colour maps, charts, and satellite images, arranged by region. A unique feature of the atlas is that the political and physical maps are grouped together, followed by thematic maps and data charts. There are regional topographic maps, including sites in Manitoba, and a section explaining how to read the maps (although there is no legend on the individual maps). The maps are clear and detailed, although colour gradations may be challenging. A world gazetteer, a glossary, and a theme/subject index form a reference section. Additional data appear in a separate section at the back of the atlas.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Pearson School Atlas Teacher Resource (Non-Fiction). Morrow, Robert. Pearson Education Canada (PRN), 2004. 520 p. ISBN 0-13-039309-6.

This teacher resource supports the Pearson School Atlas, and will be useful for Middle and Senior Years teachers, particularly at Grade 7, Grade 8, Senior 1, and Senior 2. This comprehensive package provides materials to support basic map understandings, as well as geographic and problem-solving skills related to Canada and the world. The teacher resource includes teacher/student background information, blackline masters (maps and activity sheets) and answer keys, and is organized under the following areas: Atlas Skills; Canada – Thematic; Canada – Regional; World Thematic; and World Regional.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The following fifteen books are part of the *People in the Past* series:

- Ancient Egyptian Children
- Ancient Egyptian Homes
- Ancient Egyptian Jobs
- Ancient Egyptian War and Weapons
- Ancient Egyptian Women
- Ancient Greek Children
- Ancient Greek Homes
- Ancient Greek Jobs
- Ancient Greek War and Weapons
- Ancient Greek Women
- Ancient Roman Children
- Ancient Roman Homes
- Ancient Roman Jobs
- Ancient Roman War and Weapons
- Ancient Roman Women

Note: It is an American series that uses no Canadian spelling.

People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Children (Non-Fiction). Tames, Richard. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0513-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt of the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- One in-depth study of Egypt

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Children (Non-Fiction). Tames, Richard. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0513-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- One in-depth study of Egypt

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Homes (Non-Fiction). Williams, Brenda. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034--514-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
- One in-depth study of Egypt

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Jobs (Non-Fiction). Malam, John. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0515-8.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
- One in-depth study of Egypt

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian War and Weapons (Non-Fiction). Williams, Brenda. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0516-6.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
- One in-depth study of Egypt

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Women (Non-Fiction). Manning, Ruth. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0517-4.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
- One in-depth study of Egypt

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Greek Children (Non-Fiction). Tames, Richard. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0131-4.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Greece

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Greek Homes (Non-Fiction). Middleton, Haydn. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0132-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Greece

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Greek Jobs (Non-Fiction). Middleton, Haydn. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0133-0.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Greece

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Greek War and Weapons (Non-Fiction). Middleton, Haydn. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0134-9.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 - Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Greek Women (Non-Fiction). Middleton, Haydn. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0135-7.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Roman Children (Non-Fiction). Tames, Richard. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0518-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Rome

Suggested Use: Grade 8, Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Roman Homes (Non-Fiction). Williams, Brian. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0519-0.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Rome

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Roman Jobs (Non-Fiction). Williams, Brian. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0520-4.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Rome

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Roman War and Weapons (Non-Fiction). Williams, Brian. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0521-2.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Rome

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

People in the Past: Ancient Roman Women (Non-Fiction). Williams, Brian. (People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 48 p. ISBN 1-4034-0522-0.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Rome

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Pyramid (Non-Fiction). Macaulay, David. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 1975. 79 p. ISBN 0-395-21407-6.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- One in-depth study of Egypt

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Quest: The Medieval World. (Stand-Alone). Stimpson, Bea. Bacon & Hughes Limited. (BHU), 1999. 112 p. ISBN 0-7487-3585-2.

This illustrated resource is appropriate for **Grade 8** students and could be used as a supplemental classroom resource when studying "Life During Feudalism." It uses a narrative, story-based approach to discuss medieval England. Struggling learners would benefit from its illustrated approach as teenage characters guide readers through the text by discussing and examining people, places, and events. The continuous timeline used in the text aids in the teaching of history as a chronological series of events. An activity support guide is also available. This book is part of the *Quest Series*.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Rome Antics (Non-Fiction). Macaulay, David. Houghton Mifflin Company (ALL), 1977. 79 p. ISBN 0-395-82289-3.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Rome

Note: Teacher Read-Aloud

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Secrets in Stone: All About Maya Hieroglyphs (Non-Fiction). Coulter, Laurie. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2002. 48 p. ISBN 0-439-98791-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature and science from the Americas

Suggested Use: Grade 8, Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Single Shard (Fiction). Park, Linda Sue. Dell Publishing Co., Inc. (RAN), 2001. 152 p. ISBN 0-440-41851-8.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
- General world overview, including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from Asia

Note: This tale of a young boy in 12th-century Korea includes two "Author's Notes" that discuss the social history of the time as well as technical information about pottery of the time.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

A Survival Kit for the Elementary Middle School Art Teacher (Non-Fiction). Hume, Helen H. John Wiley & Sons Canada, Ltd. (WIL), 2000. 430 p. ISBN 0-87628-456-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present
- World views

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
- Ancient Greece

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science

from China, Europe, the Middle East, Africa, Asia, and the Americas

Note: There are some ideas that would complement the curriculum for projects, group activities. Teacher Background Information/ Reference.

Suggested Use: **Grade 8**; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Teaching the Middle Ages with Magnificent Art Masterpieces (Non-Fiction). Chertok, Bobbi. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 64 p. ISBN 0-590-64435-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from Europe
- Medieval Europe

Note: Teacher Background Information/ Reference

Suggested Use: **Grade 8**; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Technology in the Times of the Aztecs (Non-Fiction). Morgan, Nina. Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 1997. 48 p. ISBN 0-8172-4878-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present
- General descriptions of societies/civilizations
- Sources of historical evidence and information

Suggested Use: **Grade 8**; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Technology in the Times of the Vikings (Non-Fiction). Morgan, Nina. Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 1997. 48 p. ISBN 0-8172-4880-3.

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present
- General descriptions of societies/civilizations
- Sources of historical evidence and information

Suggested Use: **Grade 8**; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Time Detectives: Bringing the Past to Life (Non-Fiction). Patterson, Heather. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1999. 48 p. ISBN 1-55268-137-8.

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present
- Sources of historical evidence and information

Note: For reluctant readers.

Suggested Use: **Grade 8**; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically (Stand-Alone). Unrau, N.J. (The Pippin Teacher's Library series). Pippin Publishing Corporation (GDS), 1997. 144 p. ISBN 0-88751-082-5.

This teacher resource helps teachers facilitate the development of critical thinkers and reflective learners in the classroom, and includes a global emphasis. It offers specific skills and strategies in writing. Strategies are presented as classroom vignettes and include: lesson planning guidelines to show how to integrate the teaching of critical thinking; a portfolio method of assessing progress; and methods of improving classroom discussions and questioning techniques. One of the writing strategies discussed is TASK (thesis–analysis–synthesis–key). This strategy deals with argumentative writing and is accompanied by a rubric and a sample persuasive essay. No index is provided.

Suggested Use:
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 1; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8 Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5;
Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies (Stand-Alone). Unrau, N.J. (The Pippin Teacher's Library series). Pippin Publishing Corporation (UTP), 1999. 138 p. ISBN 0-88751-088-1.

This Middle Years teacher resource includes extensive activities aimed at developing empathy and awareness of cultural diversity in students, and encouraging them to think from different perspectives. This objective is achieved by giving students different scenarios and critical thinking opportunities. Specific knowledge objectives are not addressed in the resource, and it is difficult to find activities for some grade levels. The discussion topics also offer a limited range of scope.

Curricular connections are made to English language arts.

Suggested Use:
Grade 5; Grade 5 – Cluster 4;
Grade 6; Grade 6 – Cluster 1; Grade 6 – Cluster 2; Grade 6 – Cluster 3; Grade 6 – Cluster 4;
Grade 7; Grade 7 – Cluster 2; Grade 7 – Cluster 3; Grade 7 – Cluster 4;
Grade 8 Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2003-Mar-10

The following five books are part of the *Understanding People in the Past* series:

- Ancient West African Kingdoms: Ghana, Mali and Songhai
- The Maya
- The Middle Ages
- The Renaissance
- The Sumerians

Note: It is an American series that uses no Canadian spelling.

Understanding People in the Past: Ancient West African Kingdoms: Ghana, Mali and Songhai (Non-Fiction). Quigley, Mary. (Understanding People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2002. 64 p. ISBN 1-4034-0098-9.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from Africa

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Understanding People in the Past: The Maya (Non-Fiction). Kirkpatrick, Nadia. (Understanding People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 1-4034-0606-5.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500 to 1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature and science from the Americas

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Understanding People in the Past: The Middle Ages (Non-Fiction). Quigley, Mary. (Understanding People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 1-4034-0607-3.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
  - Medieval Europe

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Understanding People in the Past: The Renaissance (Non-Fiction). Quigley, Mary. (Understanding People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 1-4034-0608-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)
  - Expressions of the Renaissance
  - Individuals and ideas of the Protestant Reformation

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Understanding People in the Past: The Sumerians (Non-Fiction). Kirkpatrick, Nadia. (Understanding People in the Past). Heinemann Library (JAS), 2003. 64 p. ISBN 1-4034-0609-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
  - One in-depth study of Mesopotamia

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

Usborne Internet-Linked Encyclopedia of Ancient Egypt (Non-Fiction). Harvey, Gill. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 48 p. ISBN 0-439-43838-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)
  - In-depth study of Egypt

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Usborne Internet-Linked Encyclopedia of the Roman World (Non-Fiction). Chandler, Fiona. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2001. 128 p. ISBN 0-439-43415-7.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome
  - General world overview and major achievements of Rome from 500 BCE to 500 CE

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The following six books are part of the *Watts Library* series:

- Kings and Queens of Central Africa
- Kings and Queens of East Africa
- Kings and Queens of Southern Africa
- Kings and Queens of West Africa
- Slavery In Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia
- Slavery in Ancient Greece and Rome

Watts Library: Kings and Queens of Central Africa (Non-Fiction). Diouf, Sylviane Anna. (Watts Library Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-531-16533-7.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)
  - General world overview including achievements and contributions to art, architecture, literature, and science from Africa

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)
  - General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, ideas, literature, science, and technology of Africa

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Watts Library: Kings and Queens of East Africa (Non-Fiction). Diouf, Sylviane Anna. (Watts Library Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-531-16534-5.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions to art, architecture, literature, and science from Africa

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, ideas, literature, science, and technology of Africa

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Watts Library: Kings and Queens of Southern Africa (Non-Fiction). Diouf, Sylviane Anna. (Watts Library Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-531-16535-3.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions to art, architecture, literature, and science from Africa

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, ideas, literature, science, and technology of Africa

Caution: Slavery, apartheid

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Watts Library: Kings and Queens of West Africa (Non-Fiction). Diouf, Sylviane Anna. (Watts Library Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-531-16536-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions to art, architecture, literature, and science from Africa

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, ideas, literature, science, and technology of Africa

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Watts Library: Slavery In Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia (Non-Fiction). Greene, Jacqueline Dembar. (Watts Library Series). Watts, Franklin, Inc. (SCH), 2000. 64 p. ISBN 0-531-16538-8.

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present

- Transition from hunter-gatherer to agrarian ways of life

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 – Early Societies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, or the Indus Valley (3500–500 BCE)

- In-depth study of Egypt/Mesopotamia – significance of people, beliefs, and events

Caution: Slavery and very graphic accounts of the time.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

Watts Library: Slavery in Ancient Greece and Rome (Non-Fiction). Greene, Jacqueline Dembar. (Watts Library Series). Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. 64 p. ISBN 0-531-16539-6.

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present

- General descriptions of societies/civilizations

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece
  - social organization
- Ancient Rome
  - empire building
  - war and territorial expansion

Caution: Slavery and very graphic accounts of the time.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The Whale People (Fiction). Hait-Brown, Roderick. Harbour Publishing (HBP), 2003. 206 p. ISBN 1-55017-277-8.

Grade 8 – Cluster 1 – Understanding Societies Past and Present

- Transition from hunter-gatherer to agrarian ways of life

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

World Atlas for Intermediate Students (Atlas). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 2001. 91 p. ISBN 0-02-147605-5.

This softcover, U.S.-based atlas contains maps that are accurate and up-to-date. It has many features that are not found in other atlases, such as cartograms, time zone charts, a gazetteer that explains geographical terms, and a chart of landforms, along with their definitions. The maps and graphs are very well laid out. A legend is not included for the physical maps. The atlas includes one vegetation map.

Note: Teacher Background Information/Reference

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Atlas - Systems International Metric Standards; Student - Breadth and Depth; Teacher Reference
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

The following three books are part *of The World of Ancient Greece* series:

- Everyday Life
- Religion and the Gods
- Trade and Warfare

The World of Ancient Greece: Everyday Life (Non-Fiction). Hull, Robert. (The World of Ancient Greece Series). Watts, Franklin, Inc. (SCH), 1999. 32 p. ISBN 0-531-15382-7.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece
  - social organization
  - citizenship and democracy
  - life in Sparta and Athens
  - technologies and achievements

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The World of Ancient Greece: Religion and the Gods (Non-Fiction). Hull, Robert. (The World of Ancient Greece Series). Watts, Franklin, Inc. (SCH), 1999. 32 p. ISBN 0-531-15383-5.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece – Greek myths
- World religions that emerged during this time (Buddhism, Christianity, Confucianism, Hinduism, Judaism)

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

The World of Ancient Greece: Trade and Warfare (Non-Fiction). Hull, Robert. (The World of Ancient Greece Series). Watts, Franklin, Inc. (SCH), 1999. 32 p. ISBN 0-531-15384-3.

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 – Ancient Societies of Greece and Rome

- Ancient Greece – rise and decline
- Ancient Greece – life in Sparta and Athens
- Ancient Greece – technologies and achievements (architecture, transportation, weapons, aqueducts…)

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Student - Depth
Date Recommended: 2003-Aug-25

World Explorers: Expeditions in the Americas 1492-1700 (Non-Fiction). Currie, Stephen. National Geographic Society (NGS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 0-7922-4544-X.

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, ideas, literature, science and technology of Europe, Africa, Asia, Australasia, and the Americas
- Mapping (voyages of European explorers – Columbus, Caboto, da Gama, Magellan, Cook)

Note: Teaching notes are included inside the front cover.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Explorers: Travels to Distant Lands 1000–1400 (Non-Fiction). Currie, Stephen. National Geographic Society (NGS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 0-7922-4542-3.

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 – Transition to the Modern World (Circa 500–1400)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, literature, and science from China, Europe, the Middle East Africa, Asia, and the Americas
- Mapping (conquests, invasions, expansion of the various groups and Empires)

Note: Teacher's notes are found in the inside front cover. Variant spelling of Leif Eriksson.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World Explorers: Voyages to the Indies 1400-1520s (Non-Fiction). Miller, Danny. National Geographic Society (NGS), 2004. 32 p. ISBN 0-7922-4543-1.

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 – Shaping the Modern World (Circa 1400–1850)

- General world overview including achievements and contributions in art, architecture, ideas, literature, and science and technology of Europe, Africa, Asia, Australasia, and the Americas
- Mapping (voyages of European explorers – Columbus, Caboto, da Gama, Magellan, Cook)

Note: Teaching notes are included inside the front cover.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth
Date Recommended: 2004-Aug-23

World History: Societies of the Past (Student Text) ***(New Edition)*** (Non-Fiction).
Osborne, Ken et al. Portage & Main Press (PEG), 2005. 376 p. ISBN 1-55379-045-6.

Teachers who have used *People Through the Ages*, the previous edition of this text, should note that this version, *World History*, was created for and precisely matches the new curriculum.

The student text has significant correlation with the new Manitoba Grade 8 social studies curriculum. The learning outcomes identified for Grade 8 are very well supported in this text. Maps, illustrations, timelines, up-to-date historical information, and stories are prominent features conveying information in this made-in-Manitoba history text. The text is designed to captivate student interest, as the information is presented in a clear, concise manner with colourful and appealing illustrations. Students are encouraged to "Be an Historian" at the end of each chapter to invite student engagement. Throughout the text, students are encouraged to connect and reflect on their learning, a cognitive strategy promoted in the Manitoba social studies curriculum.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 8 – Cluster 1; Grade 8 – Cluster 2; Grade 8 – Cluster 3; Grade 8 – Cluster 4; Grade 8 – Cluster 5; Student - Breadth and Depth
Date Recommended: 2005-July-25

Grade 8: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Note: Some resources are listed under more than one cluster.

Grade 8 – Cluster 1

Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7) Teacher's Resource
Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7)
The Art of Emily Carr
Escape: Adventures of a Loyalist Family
Eyewitness Books: Fossil
The Five Heavenly Emperors: Chinese Myths of Creation
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History (Student Text) *(New Edition)*
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Classroom Resources *(New Edition)*
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Wraparound Edition *(New Edition)*
Is That Right? Critical Thinking and the Social World of the Young Learner
Mysteries of Time
Pearson School Atlas
Pearson School Atlas Teacher Resource
A River Apart
A Survival Kit for the Elementary Middle School Art Teacher
Technology in the Times of the Aztecs
Technology in the Times of the Vikings
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Time Detectives: Bringing the Past to Life
Watts Library: Slavery In Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia
Watts Library: Slavery in Ancient Greece and Rome
The Whale People
World History: Societies of the Past (Student Text) *(New Edition)*

Grade 8 – Cluster 2

25 Mini-Plays World History
Ancient Egypt
Ancient Technology: Ancient Communication: From Grunts to Graffiti
Ancient Technology: Ancient Computing: From Counting to Calendars
Ancient Technology: Ancient Construction: From Tents to Towers
Ancient Technology: Ancient Warfare: From Clubs to Catapults
Ancient Times: A Watts Guide for Children
Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7) Teacher's Resource
Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7)
Art in History: Ancient Chinese Art
Canadian Oxford School Atlas
Early Civilizations (Student Text)
The Five Heavenly Emperors: Chinese Myths of Creation
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History (Student Text) *(New Edition)*
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Classroom Resources *(New Edition)*

Grade 8: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 8 – Cluster 2 (continued)

Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Wraparound Edition *(New Edition)*
Great Civilizations of the East
Historical Biographies: Hatshepsut: First Female Pharaoh
Historical Biographies: Tutankhamen
In the Global Classroom 1
Metropolis: Egyptian Town
People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Children
People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Homes
People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Jobs
People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian War and Weapons
People in the Past: Ancient Egyptian Women
Pyramid
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Understanding People in the Past: The Sumerians
Usborne Internet-Linked Encyclopedia of Ancient Egypt
Watts Library: Slavery In Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia
World Atlas for Intermediate Students
World History: Societies of the Past (Student Text) *(New Edition)*

Grade 8 – Cluster 3

25 Mini-Plays World History
Adventures in Ancient Greece
Alexander the Great
Ancient Greece: 40 hands-on activities to experience this wondrous age
Ancient Technology: Ancient Warfare: From Clubs to Catapults
Ancient Times: A Watts Guide for Children
Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7) Teacher's Resource
Ancient Worlds (Outlooks; 7)
Canadian Oxford School Atlas
City: A Story of Roman Planning and Construction
Civilizations Past to Present: Greece
Civilizations Past to Present: Rome
Clothes and Crafts in History: Clothes and Crafts in Ancient Greece
Early Civilizations (Student Text)
Early Civilizations Teacher's Guide
East Meets West: Cultures and Civilizations
East Meets West: Exploration by Land
East Meets West: Exploration by Sea
East Meets West: Inventions and Trade
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History (Student Text) *(New Edition)*
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Classroom Resources *(New Edition)*
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Wraparound Edition *(New Edition)*
The Greek Gods
Greek Myths: 8 Short Plays for the Classroom

Grade 8: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 8 – Cluster 3 (continued)

Historical Biographies: Alexander the Great
Historical Biographies: Aristotle
Historical Biographies: Cleopatra
Historical Biographies: Julius Caesar
Historical Biographies: Qin Shi Huangdi: First Emperor of China
In the Global Classroom 1
Island of the Minotaur
A Kids Book of World Religions
Metropolis: Greek Town
People in the Past: Ancient Greek Children
People in the Past: Ancient Greek Homes
People in the Past: Ancient Greek Jobs
People in the Past: Ancient Greek War and Weapons
People in the Past: Ancient Greek Women
People in the Past: Ancient Roman Children
People in the Past: Ancient Roman Homes
People in the Past: Ancient Roman Jobs
People in the Past: Ancient Roman War and Weapons
People in the Past: Ancient Roman Women
A Roman Day to Remember
Rome Antics
A Survival Kit for the Elementary Middle School Art Teacher
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
The Usborne Internet-Linked Encyclopedia of the Roman World
Watts Library: Slavery in Ancient Greece and Rome
World Atlas for Intermediate Students
World History: Societies of the Past (Student Text) *(New Edition)*
The World of Ancient Greece: Everyday Life
The World of Ancient Greece: Religion and the Gods
The World of Ancient Greece: Trade and Warfare

Grade 8 – Cluster 4

Anna of Byzantium
Art in History: Ancient Chinese Art
Art in History: Art of the Middle Ages
Canadian Oxford School Atlas
Castle
Castle Diary: The Journal of Tobias Burgess, Page
Cathedral: The Story of Its Construction
Cities Through Time: Daily Life in Ancient and Modern Cairo
East Meets West: Exploration by Land
East Meets West: Exploration by Sea
East Meets West: Inventions and Trade
Eyewitness Books: Aztec, Inca & Maya

Grade 8: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 8 – Cluster 4 (continued)

Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History (Student Text) *(New Edition)*
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Classroom Resources *(New Edition)*
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Wraparound Edition *(New Edition)*
Great Civilizations of the East
Hands-On History: Middle Ages
Historical Biographies: Mansa Musa: Ruler of Ancient Mali
Historical Biographies: Marco Polo
If You Lived in the Days of the Knights
In the Global Classroom 1
A Kids Book of World Religions
Life in a Castle
Metropolis: Inca Town
The Middle Ages: A Watts Guide for Children
Quest: The Medieval World
Secrets in Stone: All About Maya Hieroglyphs
A Single Shard
A Street Through Time
A Survival Kit for the Elementary Middle School Art Teacher
Teaching the Middle Ages with Magnificent Art Masterpieces
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Understanding People in the Past: Ancient West African Kingdoms: Ghana, Mali and Songhai
Understanding People in the Past: The Maya
Understanding People in the Past: The Middle Ages
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of Central Africa
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of East Africa
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of Southern Africa
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of West Africa
World Atlas for Intermediate Students
World Explorers: Travels to Distant Lands 1000–1400
World History: Societies of the Past (Student Text) *(New Edition)*

Grade 8 – Cluster 5

Explorer Chronicles: Explorers of the Pacific Northwest
Explorer Chronicles: The Vikings, Cabot and Cartier
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History (Student Text) *(New Edition)*
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Classroom Resources *(New Edition)*
Glencoe Human Heritage: A World History Teacher Wraparound Edition *(New Edition)*
Groundbreakers: Francisco Pizarro
Groundbreakers: Hernán Cortés
Groundbreakers: John Cabot
Groundbreakers: Sir Francis Drake
Groundbreakers: Sir Walter Raleigh
Historical Biographies: Christopher Columbus
In the Global Classroom 1

Grade 8: Alphabetical List of Resources by Cluster

Grade 8 – Cluster 5 (continued)

In the Global Classroom 2
The Kids Book of Black Canadian History
Thoughtful Teachers, Thoughtful Learners: A Guide to Helping Adolescents Think Critically
Through Other Eyes: Developing Empathy and Multicultural Perspectives in the Social Studies
Understanding People in the Past: The Renaissance
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of Central Africa
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of East Africa
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of Southern Africa
Watts Library: Kings and Queens of West Africa
World Atlas for Intermediate Students
World Explorers: Expeditions in the Americas 1492–1700
World Explorers: Voyages to the Indies 1400–1520s
World History: Societies of the Past (Student Text) *(New Edition)*

Distributor Directory

Note all resources in this bibliography can also be purchased through the Manitoba Text Book Bureau (see listing under MTBB).

ALL Thomas Allen & Son Limited
390 Steelcase Rd E
MARKHAM ON L3R 1G2
(905) 475-9126
(800) 387-4333
Fax: (905) 475-4255
Email: info@t-allen.com
WEBSITE: http://www.thomas-allen.com/

BHL Beach Holme Publishing Ltd.
226 - 2040 West 12th Ave
VANCOUVER BC V6J 2G2
(888) 551-6655
(604) 733-4868
Fax: (604) 733-4860
Email: bhp@beachholme.bc.ca
WEBSITE: http://www.beachholme.bc.ca/

BHU Bacon & Hughes Limited.
81 Auriga Dr Unit 30
OTTAWA ON K2E 7Y5
(800) 563-2468
(613) 226-8136
Fax: (613) 226-8121
Email: bacon@storm.ca

CDS Canbook Distribution Services
1220 Nicholson Rd
NEWMARKET ON L3Y 7V1
(800) 399-6858
(905) 713-3852
Fax: (800) 363-2665

Coast Coastline Publishing
Suite 511, 3 - 304 Stone Road West
GUELPH ON N1G 4W4
(905) 627-6921
(905) 627-6921
Email: postmaster@coastline-publishing.com
WEBSITE: www.coastline-publishing.com

COT Coteau Books
401 2206 Dewdney Ave
REGINA SK S4R 1H3
(306) 777-0170
(800) 440-4471
Fax: (306) 522-5152
Email: coteau@coteaubooks.com

CRA Crabtree Publishing Company
612 Welland Ave
ST. CATHARINES ON L2M 5V6
(800) 387-7650
(905) 682-5221
Fax: (800) 355-7166
Email: orders@crabtree-pub.com
WEBSITE: http://www.crabtree-pub.com

DGL Douglas & McIntyre Limited
2323 Quebec Street, Ste. 201
VANCOUVER BC V5T 2S7
(604) 254-7191
Fax: (604) 254-9099
Email: dm@douglas-mcintyre.com

DHPB Duval House Publishing
18228 102nd Ave
EDMONTON AB T5S 1S7
(780) 488-1390
(800) 267-6187
Fax: (780) 482-7213
Email: pdr@compusmart.ab.ca
WEBSITE: http://www.duvalhouse.com

DUN Dundurn Group, The
8 Market St Suite 200
TORONTO ON M5E 1M6
(416) 214-5544
(800) 565-9523
Fax: (416) 214-5556
Email: info@dundurn.com
WEBSITE: http://www.dundurn.com

FEN H. B. Fenn & Company Ltd.
34 Nixon Rd
BOLTON ON L7E 1W2
(800) 267-3366
(905) 951-6600
Fax: (800) 465-3422
Email: sales@hbfenn.com
WEBSITE: http://www.hbfenn.com

FHW Fitzhenry & Whiteside Limited.
195 Allstate Pkwy
MARKHAM ON L3R 4T8
(800) 387-9776
(905) 477-9700
Fax: (905) 477-9179
Email: godwit@fitzhenry.ca
WEBSITE: http://www.fitzhenry.ca

FIR Firefly Books Ltd.
66 Leek Crescent
Richmond Hill ON L4B 1H1
(800) 387-6192
(416) 499-8412
Fax: (416) 499-8313
Email: service@fireflybooks.com
WEBSITE: http://www.fireflybooks.com

GAS Gareth Stevens
330 W Olive Street, Ste 100
MILWAUKEE WI 53212108 USA
(414) 332-3520

GDS General Distribution Services
325 Humber College Blvd
TORONTO ON M9W 7C3
(800) 387-0172
(416) 213-1919
Fax: (416) 213-1917
Email: gds@genpub.com
WEBSITE:
http://www.genpub.com/gdi.html

GDUMONT
Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies
917 - 22nd Street W
SASKATOON SK S7M 0R9
(306) 657-2249
Fax: (306) 244-0252
Email: gdi@gdins.org

Gemma
Gemma B. Publishing
Box #713 - 740 Corydon Avenue
WINNIPEG MB R3M 0Y1
(204) 452-7566
Fax: (204) 475-9903

GLT GlobalTrek
Box 1272
Winkler MB R6W 4B3
Email: info@globaltrek.ca
WEBSITE: http://www.globaltrek.ca

GROUND
Groundwood Books
720 Bathurst Street, Suite 500
TORONTO ON M5S 2R4
(416) 537-2501
Fax: (416) 537-4746
Email: bboulton@groundwood-dm.com
WEBSITE: www.groundwoodbooks.com

HBJ Harcourt Canada Ltd.
55 Horner Ave
TORONTO ON M8Z 4X6
(416) 255-4491
(800) 387-7278
Fax: (416) 255-4046
Email: cs_canada@harcourt.com
WEBSITE:
http://www.harcourtcanada.com

HBJ Harcourt Brace & Company
Div. of Harcourt General
525 B St Suite 1900
SAN DIEGO CA 92101
(619) 699-6439
Fax: (619) 699-6777
WEBSITE: www.harcourtbooks.com

HBP Harbour Publishing
P.O. Box 219
MADEIRA PARK BC
V0N 2H0
(604) 883-2730
(800) 667-2988
Fax: (604) 883-9451
Email: info@harbourpublishing.com
WEBSITE:
http://www.harbourpublishing.com

HCP HarperCollins Canada Ltd.
1995 Markham Rd
SCARBOROUGH ON M1B 5M8
(800) 387-0117
(416) 321-2241
Fax: (800) 668-5788
Email: hcorder@harpercollins.com
WEBSITE:
http://www.harpercollins.com/canada

HEAR Heartland Associates
595 Gertrude Avenue
WINNIPEG MB R3L 0M9
(204) 475-7720
Fax: (204) 453-3615
Email: hrtland@mts.net

Herald Herald Press
490 Dutton Drive, Unit C8
WATERLOO ON N2L 6H7
(519) 747-5722
(800) 245-7894
Fax: (519) 747-5721

HODGE
Hodgepog Books
3476 Tupper Street
VANCOUVER BC V5Z 3B7
(604) 683-6552
Fax: (604) 681-1431

HPF Horizon Publishing Firm
110 Cedarcrest
D.D.O., Quebec
H9A 1G3
(514) 684-3090
Fax: (514) 684-1989
Email:
horizonpublishing@yahoo.ca

IMT Imagine That
734 1st Ave N
SASKATOON SK S7K 1Y1
(306) 244-1380
Fax: (306) 975-9169
Email: laurie@imaginethatmedia.ca

JAS J. Appleseed
P.O. Box 129
Collingwood ON
L9Y 3Z7
(866) 730-4440
Fax: (866) 893-4789
Email: james.saunders@jappleseed.ca
WEBSITE: http://www.jappleseed.ca

KCP Kids Can Press
29 Birch Ave
TORONTO ON M4V 1E2
(416) 925-5437
(800) 265-0884
Fax: (416) 960-5437
Email: info@kidscan.com

KRS Knowbuddy Resources
PO Box 37
COLLINGWOOD ON L9Y 3Z7
(800) 667-1121
Fax: (800) 561-1763
Email: info@knowbuddyresources.com
WEBSITE:
http://www.knowbuddyresources.com

LDC LitDistCo
100 Armstrong Avenue
Georgetown ON L7G 5S4
WEBSITE: http://www.fraserdirect.ca

LWA Laughing Water Arts
1006 Kilkenny Drive
Winnipeg MB
R3T 5A5
(204) 269-1950
Fax: (204) 269-1950
Email: sfranzin@shaw.ca

ManC Manitoba Conservation
1007 Century Street
WINNIPEG MB R3H 0W4
(204) 945-1798
Fax: (204) 945-1365

MCC McClelland & Stewart Limited
481 University Ave Suite 900
TORONTO ON M5G 2E9
(416) 598-1114
(800) 788-1074
Fax: (416) 598-7764
Email: mail@mcclelland.com
WEBSITE: http://www.mcclelland.com

MHR McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited
300 Water St
WHITBY ON L1N 9B6
(800) 565-5758
Fax: (800) 463-5885
Email: cs_inquiries@mcgrawhill.ca
WEBSITE: http://www.mcgrawhill.ca

MON Monarch Books of Canada
5000 Dufferin St
DOWNSVIEW ON M3H 5T5
(800) 404-7404
(416) 663-8231
Fax: (416) 736-1702

MTBB Manitoba Text Book Bureau
130, 1st Avenue West, Box 910
SOURIS MB R0K 2C0
(866) 771-6822
(204) 483-5040
Fax: (204) 483-5041
Email: mtbb@merlin.mb.ca
WEBSITE: http://www.mtbb.mb.ca

NATHER
Natural Heritage / Natural History Inc.
P.O. Box 95, Station O
TORONTO ON M4A 2M8
(416) 694-7907
Fax: (416) 690-0819
Email:
publicity@naturalheritagebooks.com

NBN National Book Network
67 Mowat Avenue
Suite 241
Toronto ON M6K 3E3
(416) 534-1660
(877) 626-2665
Fax: (416) 534-3699
WEBSITE:
http://www.nbnbooks.com

NEL Nelson
1120 Birchmount Rd
SCARBOROUGH ON M1K 5G4
(800) 268-2222
(416) 752-9100
Fax: (800) 430-4445
Email: inquire@nelson.com
WEBSITE: http://www.nelson.com

NGS National Geographic Educational Service
211 Watline Avenue Suite 210
MISSISSAUGA ON L4Z 1P3
(800) 268-2948
(905) 890-1111
Fax: (905) 890-5080

NGS National Geographic Society
School Publishing
2180 Buckingham Road, Suite 204
OAKVILLE ON L6H 6H1

NHB Natural Heritage Books
P.O. Box 95, Station O
Toronto, ON M4A 2M8
(416) 694-7907
(800) 725-9982
Fax: (416) 690-0819
Email:
publicity@naturalheritagebooks.com
WEBSITE:
http://www.naturalheritagebooks.com

NIM Nimbus Publishing Ltd.
3731 Mackintosh Street
PO Box 9166
HALIFAX NS B3K 5M8
(800) 646-2879
(902) 455-4286
Fax: (888) 253-3133
WEBSITE:
http://www.nimbus.ns.ca

ODD Oddity's End, Inc.
66 Chine Drive
TORONTO ON M1M 2K7
(416) 261-6141
Fax: (416) 261-2331
Email: odditysend@home.com

ORC Orca Book Publishers Ltd.
PO Box 5626 Stn B
VICTORIA BC V8R 6S4
(250) 380-1229
(800) 210-5277
Fax: (250) 380-1892
Email: orca@orcabook.com
WEBSITE: http://www.orcabook.com

OUP Oxford University Press
70 Wynford Dr
DON MILLS ON M3C 1J9
(800) 387-8020
(416) 441-2941
Fax: (416) 444-0427
Email: custserv@oupcan.com
WEBSITE: http://www.oupcan.com

PBC Penguin Books Canada Limited
10 Acorn Ave Ste. 300
TORONTO ON M4V 3B2
(416) 925-2249
(905) 713-3852
Fax: (416) 925-0068
Email: service@penguin.ca
WEBSITE: http://www.penguin.ca

PEG Portage & Main Press
100-318 McDermot Ave
WINNIPEG MB R3A 0A2
(800) 667-9673
(204) 987-3500
Fax: (866) 734-8477
Email:
books@portageandmainpress.com

PEM Pemmican Publications Inc.
150 Henry Avenue
WINNIPEG MB R3B 0J7
(204) 589-6346
Fax: (204) 589-2063
WEBSITE: http://www.pemmican.mb.ca

PPL Pembroke Publishers Limited
538 Hood Rd
MARKHAM ON L3R 3K9
(800) 997-9807
(905) 477-0650
Fax: (905) 477-3691
Email: mary@pembrokepublishers.com
WEBSITE:
http://www.pembrokepublishers.com

PRN Pearson Education Canada
School Division
26 Prince Andrew Place
TORONTO ON M3C 2T8
(416) 447-5101
Fax: (416) 443-0948
WEBSITE: http://www.pearsoned.ca

RAI Raincoast Books
9050 Shaughnessy Street
VANCOUVER BC V6P 6E5
(800) 663-5714
(604) 323-7100
Fax: (604) 323-2600
Email: info@raincoast.com
WEBSITE: http://www.raincoast.com

RAN Random House of Canada Limited
2775 Matheson Blvd E
MISSISSAUGA ON L4W 4P7
(800) 668-4247
(905) 624-0672
Fax: (905) 624-6217
WEBSITE: http://www.randomhouse.ca

REI Reidmore Books
C/O Nelson Thompson Learning
1120 Birchmount Road
TORONTO ON M1K 5G4
(416) 752-9100
(800) 268-2222
Fax: (800) 430-4445
Email: inquire@nelson.com
WEBSITE: http://www.reidmore.com

SBC Saunders Book Company
PO Box 308
199 Campbell St
COLLINGWOOD ON L9Y 3Z7
(800) 461-9120
(705) 445-4777
Fax: (800) 561-1763
Email: info@saundersbook.ca
WEBSITE: http://www.saundersbook.ca

SCH Scholastic Canada Ltd.
175 Hillmount Rd
MARKHAM ON L6C 1Z7
(800) 268-3848
(905) 887-7323
Fax: (905) 887-1131
Email: custserve@scholastic.ca
WEBSITE: http://www.scholastic.ca/

SPT St. Paul's College
Dr. C. Thomas Shay
University of Manitoba
70 Dysart Road
Winnipeg MB R3T 2M6
(204) 474-6988
Fax: (204) 474-7620
Email: peopleand plants@hotmail.com

SSI Simon & Schuster Canada
35 Fulton Way
RICHMOND HILL ON L4B 2N4
(905) 764-0073
(800) 268-3216
Fax: (905) 764-0086
Email: mail@distican.com
WEBSITE: www.SimonSaysCanada.com

TUN Tundra Books Inc.
481 University Ave Ste 900
TORONTO ON M5G 2E9
(416) 598-4786
Fax: (416) 598-0247
Email: tundra@mcclelland.com
WEBSITE: www.tundrabooks.com

TYB Tricycle Press
Division of Ten Speed Press
PO Box 7123
BERKELEY CA 94707
(510) 559-1600
(800) 841-2665
Fax: (510) 559-1637
Email: order@tenspeed.com
WEBSITE: http://www.tenspeed.com

UTP University of Toronto Press
5201 Dufferin Street
NORTH YORK ON M3H 5T8
(800) 565-9523
(416) 667-7791
Fax: (416) 667-7832
Email: utpbooks@utpress.utoronto.ca
WEBSITE:
http://www.utpress.utoronto.ca/

VAN Vanwell Publishing Limited
PO Box 2131 1 Northrup Cres
ST. CATHARINES ON L2R 7S2
(800) 661-6136
(905) 937-3100
Fax: (905) 937-1760

WEI Weigl Educational Publishers
6325 10th St SE
CALGARY AB T2H 2Z9
(800) 668-0766
(403) 233-7747
Fax: (403) 233-7769
Email: info@weigl.com
WEBSITE: http://www.weigl.com

WHI Whitecap Books Limited
351 Lynn Ave
NORTH VANCOUVER BC V7J 2C4
(604) 980-9852
Fax: (604) 980-8197
Email: whitecap@whitecap.ca
WEBSITE: http://www.whitecap.ca

WIL John Wiley & Sons Canada, Ltd.
22 Worcester Rd
ETOBICOKE ON M9W 1L1
(416) 236-4433
(800) 567-4797
Fax: (416) 236-4447
WEBSITE: http://www.wiley.com/canada

XYZ XYZ Publishing
1781, rue Saint-Hubert
MONTREAL QC H2L 3Z1
(514) 525-2170
(514) 525-7537
Email: xyzed@mlink.net
WEBSITE: www.xyzedit.qc.ca